

*Unofficial translation  
by the Department of Linguistic Support,  
Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation*

Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation  
Federal Agency for Nationalities of the Russian Federation  
Russian Association of Indigenous Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East  
Russian Committee for UNESCO Information for All Programme  
Interregional Library Cooperation Centre

**CODE OF NORTHERN PEOPLES  
CODEX POPULORUM BOREORUM**

**COLLECTION OF LEGAL ACTS  
ON THE RIGHTS OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED  
PEOPLES OF RUSSIA**

Moscow 2023

**УДК 323.15(=470.1/2-81)(094)**

**ББК 66.3(2Рос),5к**

**К55**

Project manager: S. Chumarev

Original idea for the collection: Y. Yakel

Editors: A. Gavrilenko, D. Ryakhovsky, Y. Yakel

Computer layout: I. Goryunov

Editor-in-Chief: S. Bakeikin

**K55 Code of Northern Peoples. Collection of legal acts on the rights of indigenous small-numbered peoples of Russia.** – Moscow, Interregional Library Cooperation Centre, 2023. – 250 pages.

This collection comprises legal acts guaranteeing the rights of small-numbered indigenous peoples of the Russian Federation, including international treaties, federal legislation and subordinate acts, and court decisions as of April 2023.

The publication has been prepared by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation in cooperation with the Federal Agency for Nationalities of the Russian Federation, Russian Association of Indigenous Peoples of the North and Russian Committee for UNESCO Information for All Programme in the context of implementing the Plan of Key Activities of the International Decade of Indigenous Languages in the Russian Federation (2022-2032).

**УДК323.15(=470.1/2-81)(094)**

**ББК 66.3(2Рос),5к**

**ISBN**

© Interregional Library Cooperation Centre, 2023

## FROM THE AUTHORS

Indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and the Far East of the Russian Federation have historically occupied a special place in our state. Living mainly in regions with harsh climatic conditions, they have developed a unique way of life and natural resource use which need special state protection. The need for legal regulation of the preservation of the traditional way of life, economic activities and cultural values of indigenous small-numbered peoples cannot be overestimated.

Guarantees of the rights of indigenous small-numbered peoples of Russia in accordance with universally recognized principles and norms of international law and international treaties of the Russian Federation are enshrined in the Constitution of the Russian Federation.

When the UN General Assembly adopted the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, the main international instrument in this area, in 2007, the Russian Federation already had national legal norms in force that were in line with its provisions. For more than fifteen years that have passed since then, they have evolved considerably, especially in the area of legal regulation of the use of natural resources in areas traditionally inhabited by indigenous small-numbered peoples. The protection of their indigenous habitat and traditional way of life is a joint responsibility of the Russian Federation and its constituent entities. The system of norms, institutions and corresponding governing bodies and mechanisms has been established at both national and regional levels.

Today, the authors of the Russian legislation in this area are guided by the need to ensure sustainable development of indigenous small-numbered peoples by strengthening their socio-economic potential while preserving their indigenous habitat, way of life and cultural values, as well as by improving their adaptation to modern economic conditions. In this regard, the norms in the area of traditional use of natural resources are being gradually updated. Legislation is being amended to promote a balance between the interests of the population and industrial corporations. Work is continuing to update and improve the regulatory legal framework in order to effectively safeguard the civil, political, socio-economic and cultural rights of indigenous small-numbered peoples.

In the current economic realities, citizens of our country belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples need to know their rights and be aware of the modern legislation, remedies and methods of legal protection of their interests.

This collection (a kind of a Code of Northern Peoples), updated as of May 2023, has been prepared by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation in cooperation with the Federal Agency for Nationalities, Russian

Association of Indigenous Peoples of the North and Russian Committee for UNESCO Information for All Programme in the context of implementing the Plan of Key Activities of the International Decade of Indigenous Languages in the Russian Federation (2022-2032).

The collection is intended for a wide range of experts, students, postgraduates and professors of law schools and faculties, as well as representatives of non-profit organizations of indigenous small-numbered peoples interested in protecting their rights and legitimate interests.

## **CONTENTS**

Constitution of the Russian Federation of December 12, 1993 (Excerpt)

### **INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS**

International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights of December 16, 1966 (Excerpt)

International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights of December 16, 1966 (Excerpt)

International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination of December 21, 1965 (Excerpt)

Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage of November 16, 1972 (Excerpt)

United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples of September 13, 2007

Press release of the Russian Foreign Ministry on the Decision of the United Nations Human Rights Council on the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples of June 30, 2006

Press release of the Russian Foreign Ministry on the Adoption by the 61<sup>st</sup> Session of the UN General Assembly of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples of September 14, 2007

UN General Assembly Resolution 74/135 "Rights of indigenous peoples" of December 18, 2019 (Excerpt)

### **FEDERAL LAWS**

Federal Law on Guarantees of the Rights of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation No. 82-FZ of April 30, 1999 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on the General Principles of Organization of Communities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation No. 104-FZ of July 20, 2000 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation No. 49-FZ of May 07, 2001 (Excerpt)

Civil Code of the Russian Federation (Part one) No. 51-FZ of November 30, 1994 (Excerpt)

Land Code of the Russian Federation No. 136-FZ of October 25, 2001 (Excerpt)

Forestry Code of the Russian Federation No. 200-FZ of December 04, 2006 (Excerpt)

Water Code of the Russian Federation No. 74-FZ of June 03, 2006 (Excerpt)

Tax Code of the Russian Federation (Part two) No. 117-FZ of August 05, 2000 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Wildlife No. 52-FZ of April 24, 1995 (Excerpt)

Federal law on Hunting and on Preservation of Hunting Resources and on Amendments to Certain Legislative Acts of the Russian Federation No. 209-FZ of July 24, 2009 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Fishing and Preservation of Aquatic Biological Resources No. 166-FZ of December 20, 2004 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Specially Protected Natural Sites No. 33-FZ of March 14, 1995 (Excerpt)

Law of the Russian Federation on Subsurface Resources No. 2395-1 of February 21, 1992 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on State Support for Entrepreneurial Activities in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation No. 193-FZ of July 13, 2020 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Products Division Agreements No. 225-FZ of December 30, 1995 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Environmental Impact Assessment No. 174-FZ of November 23, 1995 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Non-Contributory Pensions No. 400-FZ of December 28, 2013 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on State Pension Provision in the Russian Federation No. 166-FZ of December 15, 2001 (Excerpt)

Law of the Russian Federation on the Right of Citizens of the Russian Federation to Freedom of Movement, Choice of Place of Stay and Residence within the Russian Federation No. 5242-1 of June 25, 1993 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Alternative Civil Service No. 113-FZ of July 25, 2002 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Turnover of Agricultural Lands (version of December 29, 2022) No. 101-FZ of July 24, 2002 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Education in the Russian Federation No. 273-FZ of December 29, 2012 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on the General Principles of Organization of Local Self-Government in the Russian Federation No. 131-FZ of October 06, 2003 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on the Official language of the Russian Federation no. 53-FZ of June 01, 2005 (Excerpt)

Law on the Languages of the Peoples of the Russian Federation No. 1807-1 of October 25, 1991 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Folk Artistic Crafts No. 7-FZ of January 6, 1999 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets of the Russian Federation No. 402-FZ of October 20, 2022 (Excerpt)

Federal Law on Cultural Heritage Objects (Historical and Cultural Monuments) of the Peoples of the Russian Federation No. 73-FZ of June 25, 2002 (Excerpt)

## **DECREES OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

Strategy of the State National Policy of the Russian Federation for the Period until 2025 No. 1666 of December 19, 2012 (Excerpt)

Fundamentals of the State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the Period until 2035 No. 164 of March 05, 2020 (Excerpt)

Strategy of Development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation and Providing for National Security for the Period until 2035 No. 645 of October 26, 2020 (Excerpt)

## **RESOLUTIONS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

Unified List of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation No. 255 of March 24, 2000

Regulations on the Procedure of Reimbursement of Losses Caused to Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation, Associations of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation and Persons Belonging to Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation as a Result of Causing Damage to the Indigenous Area of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation by Economic Activity of Organizations of all Types of Ownership as well as by Individuals No. 1488 of September 18, 2020 (Excerpt)

## **DECREES OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

List of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation No. 536-r of April 17, 2006

List of Places of Traditional Residence and Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation No. 631-r of May 8, 2009

List of Types of Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation No. 631-r of May 08, 2009

Concept of Sustainable Development of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation No. 132-r of February 4, 2009 (Excerpt)

Program of State Support for Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation Implemented in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation No. 978-r of April 15, 2021 (Excerpt)

Decree of the Government of the Russian Federation "On the Creation of the National Organizing Committee for Preparation and Holding in 2022-2032 in the Russian Federation of the International Decade of Indigenous Languages" No. 2004-r of July 20, 2021 (Excerpt)

## **LAWS AND REGULATIONS OF FEDERAL EXECUTIVE AUTHORITIES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

Standard of Responsibility of Residents of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation in their Relations with Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation Residing and (or) Pursuing Traditional Economic Activities in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation Approved by Order of the Ministry for Development of Russian Far East No. 181 of November 23, 2020 (Excerpt)

**CONSTITUTION OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
OF DECEMBER 12, 1993 (EXCERPT)**

We, the multinational people of the Russian Federation, united by a common destiny on our land, asserting human rights and liberties, civil peace and accord, preserving the historic unity of the state, proceeding from the commonly recognized principles of equality and self-determination of the peoples honoring the memory of our ancestors, who have passed on to us love of and respect for our homeland and faith in good and justice, reviving the sovereign statehood of Russia and asserting its immutable democratic foundations, striving to secure the wellbeing and prosperity of Russia and proceeding from a sense of responsibility for our homeland before the present and future generations, and being aware of ourselves as part of the world community, hereby approve the CONSTITUTION OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION.

**SECTION ONE**

***CHAPTER 1. FUNDAMENTALS OF THE CONSTITUTIONAL SYSTEM***

**Article 9**

1. The land and other natural resources shall be used and protected in the Russian Federation as the basis of the life and activity of the peoples living on their respective territories.
2. The land and other natural resources may be in private, state municipal and other forms of ownership.

**Article 15**

3. The Constitution of the Russian Federation shall have supreme legal force and direct effect, and shall be applicable throughout the entire territory of the Russian Federation. Laws and other legal acts adopted by the Russian Federation may not contravene the Constitution of the Russian Federation.

<...>

4. The commonly recognized principles and norms of the international law and the international treaties of the Russian Federation shall be a component part of its legal system. If an international treaty of the Russian Federation stipulates other rules than those stipulated by the law, the rules of the international treaty shall apply.

## ***CHAPTER 2. RIGHTS AND LIBERTIES OF MAN AND CITIZEN***

### **Article 18**

The rights and liberties of man and citizen shall have direct effect. They shall determine the meaning, content and application of the laws, and the activities of the legislative and executive branches and local self-government, and shall be secured by the judiciary.

### **Article 19**

<...>

2. The state shall guarantee the equality of rights and liberties regardless of sex, race, nationality, language, origin, property or employment status, residence, attitude to religion, convictions, membership of public associations or any other circumstance. Any restrictions of the rights of citizens on social, racial, national, linguistic or religious grounds shall be forbidden.

<...>

### **Article 26**

1. Everyone shall have the right to determine and state his national identity. No one can be forced to determine and state his national identity.

2. Everyone shall have the right to use his native language, freely choose the language of communication, education, training and creative work.

### **Article 29**

<...>

2. Propaganda or campaigning inciting social, racial, national or religious hatred and strife is impermissible. The propaganda of social, racial, national, religious or language superiority is forbidden.

<...>

### **Article 33**

Citizens of the Russian Federation shall have the right to turn personally to, and send individual and collective petitions to state bodies and bodies of local self-government.

### **Article 42**

Everyone shall have the right to a favorable environment, reliable information about its condition and to compensation for the damage caused to his or her health or property by ecological violations.

## **INTERNATIONAL INSTRUMENTS**

### **INTERNATIONAL COVENANT ON ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL RIGHTS ADOPTED AND OPENED FOR SIGNATURE, RATIFICATION AND ACCESSION BY GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 2200A (XXI) OF 16 DECEMBER 1966**

#### **PART I**

##### **Article 1**

1. All peoples have the right of self-determination. By virtue of that right they freely determine their political status and freely pursue their economic, social and cultural development.
2. All peoples may, for their own ends, freely dispose of their natural wealth and resources without prejudice to any obligations arising out of international economic co-operation, based upon the principle of mutual benefit, and international law. In no case may a people be deprived of its own means of subsistence.
3. The States Parties to the present Covenant, including those having responsibility for the administration of Non-Self-Governing and Trust Territories, shall promote the realization of the right of self-determination, and shall respect that right, in conformity with the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations.

#### **PART II**

##### **Article 2**

1. Each State Party to the present Covenant undertakes to take steps, individually and through international assistance and co-operation, especially economic and technical, to the maximum of its available resources, with a view to achieving progressively the full realization of the rights recognized in the present Covenant by all appropriate means, including particularly the adoption of legislative measures.
2. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to guarantee that the rights enunciated in the present Covenant will be exercised without discrimination of any kind as to race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status.

3. Developing countries, with due regard to human rights and their national economy, may determine to what extent they would guarantee the economic rights recognized in the present Covenant to nonnationals.

### **Article 3**

The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to ensure the equal right of men and women to the enjoyment of all economic, social and cultural rights set forth in the present Covenant.

## **PART III**

### **Article 6**

1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right to work, which includes the right of everyone to the opportunity to gain his living by work which he freely chooses or accepts, and will take appropriate steps to safeguard this right.

2. The steps to be taken by a State Party to the present Covenant to achieve the full realization of this right shall include technical and vocational guidance and training programmes, policies and techniques to achieve steady economic, social and cultural development and full and productive employment under conditions safeguarding fundamental political and economic freedoms to the individual.

### **Article 7**

The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to the enjoyment of just and favourable conditions of work which ensure, in particular:

(a) Remuneration which provides all workers, as a minimum, with:

(i) Fair wages and equal remuneration for work of equal value without distinction of any kind, in particular women being guaranteed conditions of work not inferior to those enjoyed by men, with equal pay for equal work;

(ii) A decent living for themselves and their families in accordance with the provisions of the present Covenant;

(b) Safe and healthy working conditions; (c) Equal opportunity for everyone to be promoted in his employment to an appropriate higher level, subject to no considerations other than those of seniority and competence;

(d) Rest, leisure and reasonable limitation of working hours and periodic holidays with pay, as well as remuneration for public holidays

## **Article 8**

1. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to ensure:

(a) The right of everyone to form trade unions and join the trade union of his choice, subject only to the rules of the organization concerned, for the promotion and protection of his economic and social interests. No restrictions may be placed on the exercise of this right other than those prescribed by law and which are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public order or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others;

(b) The right of trade unions to establish national federations or confederations and the right of the latter to form or join international trade-union organizations;

(c) The right of trade unions to function freely subject to no limitations other than those prescribed by law and which are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public order or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others;

(d) The right to strike, provided that it is exercised in conformity with the laws of the particular country.

2. This article shall not prevent the imposition of lawful restrictions on the exercise of these rights by members of the armed forces or of the police or of the administration of the State. 3. Nothing in this article shall authorize States Parties to the International Labour Organisation Convention of 1948 concerning Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organize to take legislative measures which would prejudice, or apply the law in such a manner as would prejudice, the guarantees provided for in that Convention.

## **Article 9**

The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to social security, including social insurance.

## **Article 10**

The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize that:

1. The widest possible protection and assistance should be accorded to the family, which is the natural and fundamental group unit of society, particularly for its establishment and while it is responsible for the care and education of dependent children. Marriage must be entered into with the free consent of the intending spouses.

2. Special protection should be accorded to mothers during a reasonable period before and after childbirth. During such period working mothers should be accorded paid leave or leave with adequate social security benefits.

3. Special measures of protection and assistance should be taken on behalf of all children and young persons without any discrimination for reasons of parentage or other conditions. Children and young persons should be protected from economic and social exploitation. Their employment in work harmful to their morals or health or dangerous to life or likely to hamper their normal development should be punishable by law. States should also set age limits below which the paid employment of child labour should be prohibited and punishable by law.

### **Article 11**

1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to an adequate standard of living for himself and his family, including adequate food, clothing and housing, and to the continuous improvement of living conditions. The States Parties will take appropriate steps to ensure the realization of this right, recognizing to this effect the essential importance of international co-operation based on free consent.

2. The States Parties to the present Covenant, recognizing the fundamental right of everyone to be free from hunger, shall take, individually and through international co-operation, the measures, including specific programmes, which are needed:

(a) To improve methods of production, conservation and distribution of food by making full use of technical and scientific knowledge, by disseminating knowledge of the principles of nutrition and by developing or reforming agrarian systems in such a way as to achieve the most efficient development and utilization of natural resources;

(b) Taking into account the problems of both food-importing and food-exporting countries, to ensure an equitable distribution of world food supplies in relation to need.

### **Article 12**

1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health.

2. The steps to be taken by the States Parties to the present Covenant to achieve the full realization of this right shall include those necessary for:

(a) The provision for the reduction of the stillbirth-rate and of infant mortality and for the healthy development of the child;

(b) The improvement of all aspects of environmental and industrial hygiene;

(c) The prevention, treatment and control of epidemic, endemic, occupational and other diseases;

(d) The creation of conditions which would assure to all medical service and medical attention in the event of sickness.

### **Article 13**

1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to education. They agree that education shall be directed to the full development of the human personality and the sense of its dignity, and shall strengthen the respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. They further agree that education shall enable all persons to participate effectively in a free society, promote understanding, tolerance and friendship among all nations and all racial, ethnic or religious groups, and further the activities of the United Nations for the maintenance of peace.

2. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize that, with a view to achieving the full realization of this right:

(a) Primary education shall be compulsory and available free to all;

(b) Secondary education in its different forms, including technical and vocational secondary education, shall be made generally available and accessible to all by every appropriate means, and in particular by the progressive introduction of free education;

(c) Higher education shall be made equally accessible to all, on the basis of capacity, by every appropriate means, and in particular by the progressive introduction of free education;

(d) Fundamental education shall be encouraged or intensified as far as possible for those persons who have not received or completed the whole period of their primary education;

(e) The development of a system of schools at all levels shall be actively pursued, an adequate fellowship system shall be established, and the material conditions of teaching staff shall be continuously improved.

3. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to have respect for the liberty of parents and, when applicable, legal guardians to choose for their children schools, other than those established by the public authorities, which conform to such minimum educational standards as may be laid down or approved by the State and to ensure the religious and moral education of their children in conformity with their own convictions.

4. No part of this article shall be construed so as to interfere with the liberty of individuals and bodies to establish and direct educational institutions, subject always to the observance of the principles set forth in paragraph I of this article and to the requirement that the education given in such institutions shall conform to such minimum standards as may be laid down by the State.

## **INTERNATIONAL COVENANT ON CIVIL AND POLITICAL RIGHTS**

Adopted and opened for signature, ratification and accession by General Assembly resolution 2200A (XXI) of 16 December 1966, entry into force 23 March 1976, in accordance with Article 49

### **PART I**

#### **Article 1**

1. All peoples have the right of self-determination. By virtue of that right they freely determine their political status and freely pursue their economic, social and cultural development.
2. All peoples may, for their own ends, freely dispose of their natural wealth and resources without prejudice to any obligations arising out of international economic co-operation, based upon the principle of mutual benefit, and international law. In no case may a people be deprived of its own means of subsistence.
3. The States Parties to the present Covenant, including those having responsibility for the administration of Non-Self-Governing and Trust Territories, shall promote the realization of the right of self-determination, and shall respect that right, in conformity with the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations.

### **PART II**

#### **Article 2**

1. Each State Party to the present Covenant undertakes to respect and to ensure to all individuals within its territory and subject to its jurisdiction the rights recognized in the present Covenant, without distinction of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status.
2. Where not already provided for by existing legislative or other measures, each State Party to the present Covenant undertakes to take the necessary steps, in accordance with its constitutional processes and with the provisions of the present Covenant, to adopt such laws or other measures as may be necessary to give effect to the rights recognized in the present Covenant.
3. Each State Party to the present Covenant undertakes:
  - (a) To ensure that any person whose rights or freedoms as herein recognized are violated shall have an effective remedy, notwithstanding that the violation has been committed by persons acting in an official capacity;
  - (b) To ensure that any person claiming such a remedy shall have his right there-to determined by competent judicial, administrative or legislative authorities, or

by any other competent authority provided for by the legal system of the State, and to develop the possibilities of judicial remedy;

(c) To ensure that the competent authorities shall enforce such remedies when granted.

### **Article 3**

The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to ensure the equal right of men and women to the enjoyment of all civil and political rights set forth in the present Covenant.

## **PART III**

### **Article 6**

1. Every human being has the inherent right to life. This right shall be protected by law. No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his life.

2. In countries which have not abolished the death penalty, sentence of death may be imposed only for the most serious crimes in accordance with the law in force at the time of the commission of the crime and not contrary to the provisions of the present Covenant and to the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide. This penalty can only be carried out pursuant to a final judgement rendered by a competent court.

3. When deprivation of life constitutes the crime of genocide, it is understood that nothing in this article shall authorize any State Party to the present Covenant to derogate in any way from any obligation assumed under the provisions of the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide.

4. Anyone sentenced to death shall have the right to seek pardon or commutation of the sentence. Amnesty, pardon or commutation of the sentence of death may be granted in all cases.

5. Sentence of death shall not be imposed for crimes committed by persons below eighteen years of age and shall not be carried out on pregnant women.

6. Nothing in this article shall be invoked to delay or to prevent the abolition of capital punishment by any State Party to the present Covenant.

### **Article 12**

1. Everyone lawfully within the territory of a State shall, within that territory, have the right to liberty of movement and freedom to choose his residence.

2. Everyone shall be free to leave any country, including his own.

3. The above-mentioned rights shall not be subject to any restrictions except those which are provided by law, are necessary to protect national security, public order (ordre public), public health or morals or the rights and freedoms of others, and are consistent with the other rights recognized in the present Covenant.

4. No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of the right to enter his own country.

#### **Article 14**

1. All persons shall be equal before the courts and tribunals. In the determination of any criminal charge against him, or of his rights and obligations in a suit at law, everyone shall be entitled to a fair and public hearing by a competent, independent and impartial tribunal established by law. The press and the public may be excluded from all or part of a trial for reasons of morals, public order (ordre public) or national security in a democratic society, or when the interest of the private lives of the parties so requires, or to the extent strictly necessary in the opinion of the court in special circumstances where publicity would prejudice the interests of justice; but any judgement rendered in a criminal case or in a suit at law shall be made public except where the interest of juvenile persons otherwise requires or the proceedings concern matrimonial disputes or the guardianship of children.

2. Everyone charged with a criminal offence shall have the right to be presumed innocent until proved guilty according to law.

3. In the determination of any criminal charge against him, everyone shall be entitled to the following minimum guarantees, in full equality: (a) To be informed promptly and in detail in a language which he understands of the nature and cause of the charge against him;

(b) To have adequate time and facilities for the preparation of his defence and to communicate with counsel of his own choosing;

(c) To be tried without undue delay;

(d) To be tried in his presence, and to defend himself in person or through legal assistance of his own choosing; to be informed, if he does not have legal assistance, of this right; and to have legal assistance assigned to him, in any case where the interests of justice so require, and without payment by him in any such case if he does not have sufficient means to pay for it;

(e) To examine, or have examined, the witnesses against him and to obtain the attendance and examination of witnesses on his behalf under the same conditions as witnesses against him;

(f) To have the free assistance of an interpreter if he cannot understand or speak the language used in court;

(g) Not to be compelled to testify against himself or to confess guilt.

4. In the case of juvenile persons, the procedure shall be such as will take account of their age and the desirability of promoting their rehabilitation.

5. Everyone convicted of a crime shall have the right to his conviction and sentence being reviewed by a higher tribunal according to law.

6. When a person has by a final decision been convicted of a criminal offence and when subsequently his conviction has been reversed or he has been pardoned on the ground that a new or newly discovered fact shows conclusively that there has been a miscarriage of justice, the person who has suffered punishment as a result of such conviction shall be compensated according to law, unless it is proved that the non-disclosure of the unknown fact in time is wholly or partly attributable to him.

7. No one shall be liable to be tried or punished again for an offence for which he has already been finally convicted or acquitted in accordance with the law and penal procedure of each country.

### **Article 15**

1 . No one shall be held guilty of any criminal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a criminal offence, under national or international law, at the time when it was committed. Nor shall a heavier penalty be imposed than the one that was applicable at the time when the criminal offence was committed. If, subsequent to the commission of the offence, provision is made by law for the imposition of the lighter penalty, the offender shall benefit thereby.

2. Nothing in this article shall prejudice the trial and punishment of any person for any act or omission which, at the time when it was committed, was criminal according to the general principles of law recognized by the community of nations.

### **Article 16**

Everyone shall have the right to recognition everywhere as a person before the law.

### **Article 17**

1. No one shall be subjected to arbitrary or unlawful interference with his privacy, family, home or correspondence, nor to unlawful attacks on his honour and reputation.

2. Everyone has the right to the protection of the law against such interference or attacks.

### **Article 18**

1. Everyone shall have the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion. This right shall include freedom to have or to adopt a religion or belief of his choice, and freedom, either individually or in community with others and in public or private, to manifest his religion or belief in worship, observance, practice and teaching.

2. No one shall be subject to coercion which would impair his freedom to have or to adopt a religion or belief of his choice.

3. Freedom to manifest one's religion or beliefs may be subject only to such limitations as are prescribed by law and are necessary to protect public safety, order, health, or morals or the fundamental rights and freedoms of others.

4. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to have respect for the liberty of parents and, when applicable, legal guardians to ensure the religious and moral education of their children in conformity with their own convictions.

### **Article 19**

1. Everyone shall have the right to hold opinions without interference.

2. Everyone shall have the right to freedom of expression; this right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any other media of his choice.

3. The exercise of the rights provided for in paragraph 2 of this article carries with it special duties and responsibilities. It may therefore be subject to certain restrictions, but these shall only be such as are provided by law and are necessary:

(a) For respect of the rights or reputations of others;

(b) For the protection of national security or of public order (ordre public), or of public health or morals.

### **Article 20**

1. Any propaganda for war shall be prohibited by law.

2. Any advocacy of national, racial or religious hatred that constitutes incitement to discrimination, hostility or violence shall be prohibited by law.

### **Article 21**

The right of peaceful assembly shall be recognized. No restrictions may be placed on the exercise of this right other than those imposed in conformity with the law and which are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public safety, public order (ordre public), the protection of public health or morals or the protection of the rights and freedoms of others.

### **Article 22**

1. Everyone shall have the right to freedom of association with others, including the right to form and join trade unions for the protection of his interests.
2. No restrictions may be placed on the exercise of this right other than those which are prescribed by law and which are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public safety, public order (ordre public), the protection of public health or morals or the protection of the rights and freedoms of others. This article shall not prevent the imposition of lawful restrictions on members of the armed forces and of the police in their exercise of this right.
3. Nothing in this article shall authorize States Parties to the International Labour Organisation Convention of 1948 concerning Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organize to take legislative measures which would prejudice, or to apply the law in such a manner as to prejudice, the guarantees provided for in that Convention.

### **Article 23**

1. The family is the natural and fundamental group unit of society and is entitled to protection by society and the State.
2. The right of men and women of marriageable age to marry and to found a family shall be recognized.
3. No marriage shall be entered into without the free and full consent of the intending spouses.
4. States Parties to the present Covenant shall take appropriate steps to ensure equality of rights and responsibilities of spouses as to marriage, during marriage and at its dissolution. In the case of dissolution, provision shall be made for the necessary protection of any children.

### **Article 24**

1. Every child shall have, without any discrimination as to race, colour, sex, language, religion, national or social origin, property or birth, the right to such measures of protection as are required by his status as a minor, on the part of his family, society and the State.
2. Every child shall be registered immediately after birth and shall have a name.
3. Every child has the right to acquire a nationality.

### **Article 25**

Every citizen shall have the right and the opportunity, without any of the distinctions mentioned in article 2 and without unreasonable restrictions:

- (a) To take part in the conduct of public affairs, directly or through freely chosen representatives;
- (b) To vote and to be elected at genuine periodic elections which shall be by universal and equal suffrage and shall be held by secret ballot, guaranteeing the free expression of the will of the electors;
- (c) To have access, on general terms of equality, to public service in his country.

### **Article 26**

All persons are equal before the law and are entitled without any discrimination to the equal protection of the law. In this respect, the law shall prohibit any discrimination and guarantee to all persons equal and effective protection against discrimination on any ground such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status.

### **Article 27**

In those States in which ethnic, religious or linguistic minorities exist, persons belonging to such minorities shall not be denied the right, in community with the other members of their group, to enjoy their own culture, to profess and practise their own religion, or to use their own language.

**INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION ON THE ELIMINATION  
OF ALL FORMS OF RACIAL DISCRIMINATION  
ADOPTED AND OPENED FOR SIGNATURE AND RATIFICATION  
BY GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 2106  
(XX) OF 21 DECEMBER 1965**

**PART I**

**Article 1**

1. In this Convention, the term "racial discrimination" shall mean any distinction, exclusion, restriction or preference based on race, colour, descent, or national or ethnic origin which has the purpose or effect of nullifying or impairing the recognition, enjoyment or exercise, on an equal footing, of human rights and fundamental freedoms in the political, economic, social, cultural or any other field of public life.
2. This Convention shall not apply to distinctions, exclusions, restrictions or preferences made by a State Party to this Convention between citizens and non-citizens.
3. Nothing in this Convention may be interpreted as affecting in any way the legal provisions of States Parties concerning nationality, citizenship or naturalization, provided that such provisions do not discriminate against any particular nationality.
4. Special measures taken for the sole purpose of securing adequate advancement of certain racial or ethnic groups or individuals requiring such protection as may be necessary in order to ensure such groups or individuals equal enjoyment or exercise of human rights and fundamental freedoms shall not be deemed racial discrimination, provided, however, that such measures do not, as a consequence, lead to the maintenance of separate rights for different racial groups and that they shall not be continued after the objectives for which they were taken have been achieved.

**Article 2**

1. States Parties condemn racial discrimination and undertake to pursue by all appropriate means and without delay a policy of eliminating racial discrimination in all its forms and promoting understanding among all races, and, to this end:
  - (a) Each State Party undertakes to engage in no act or practice of racial discrimination against persons, groups of persons or institutions and to ensure that all public authorities and public institutions, national and local, shall act in conformity with this obligation;

(b) Each State Party undertakes not to sponsor, defend or support racial discrimination by any persons or organizations;

(c) Each State Party shall take effective measures to review governmental, national and local policies, and to amend, rescind or nullify any laws and regulations which have the effect of creating or perpetuating racial discrimination wherever it exists;

(d) Each State Party shall prohibit and bring to an end, by all appropriate means, including legislation as required by circumstances, racial discrimination by any persons, group or organization;

(e) Each State Party undertakes to encourage, where appropriate, integrationist multiracial organizations and movements and other means of eliminating barriers between races, and to discourage anything which tends to strengthen racial division.

2. States Parties shall, when the circumstances so warrant, take, in the social, economic, cultural and other fields, special and concrete measures to ensure the adequate development and protection of certain racial groups or individuals belonging to them, for the purpose of guaranteeing them the full and equal enjoyment of human rights and fundamental freedoms. These measures shall in no case entail as a consequence the maintenance of unequal or separate rights for different racial groups after the objectives for which they were taken have been achieved.

### **Article 3**

States Parties particularly condemn racial segregation and apartheid and undertake to prevent, prohibit and eradicate all practices of this nature in territories under their jurisdiction.

### **Article 4**

States Parties condemn all propaganda and all organizations which are based on ideas or theories of superiority of one race or group of persons of one colour or ethnic origin, or which attempt to justify or promote racial hatred and discrimination in any form, and undertake to adopt immediate and positive measures designed to eradicate all incitement to, or acts of, such discrimination and, to this end, with due regard to the principles embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the rights expressly set forth in article 5 of this Convention, *inter alia*:

(a) Shall declare an offence punishable by law all dissemination of ideas based on racial superiority or hatred, incitement to racial discrimination, as well as all acts of violence or incitement to such acts against any race or group of persons

of another colour or ethnic origin, and also the provision of any assistance to racist activities, including the financing thereof;

(b) Shall declare illegal and prohibit organizations, and also organized and all other propaganda activities, which promote and incite racial discrimination, and shall recognize participation in such organizations or activities as an offence punishable by law;

(c) Shall not permit public authorities or public institutions, national or local, to promote or incite racial discrimination.

### **Article 5**

In compliance with the fundamental obligations laid down in article 2 of this Convention, States Parties undertake to prohibit and to eliminate racial discrimination in all its forms and to guarantee the right of everyone, without distinction as to race, colour, or national or ethnic origin, to equality before the law, notably in the enjoyment of the following rights:

(a) The right to equal treatment before the tribunals and all other organs administering justice;

(b) The right to security of person and protection by the State against violence or bodily harm, whether inflicted by government officials or by any individual group or institution;

(c) Political rights, in particular the right to participate in elections-to vote and to stand for election-on the basis of universal and equal suffrage, to take part in the Government as well as in the conduct of public affairs at any level and to have equal access to public service;

(d) Other civil rights, in particular:

(i) The right to freedom of movement and residence within the border of the State;

(ii) The right to leave any country, including one's own, and to return to one's country;

(iii) The right to nationality;

(iv) The right to marriage and choice of spouse;

(v) The right to own property alone as well as in association with others;

(vi) The right to inherit;

(vii) The right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion;

(viii) The right to freedom of opinion and expression;

(ix) The right to freedom of peaceful assembly and association;

(e) Economic, social and cultural rights, in particular:

(i) The rights to work, to free choice of employment, to just and favourable conditions of work, to protection against unemployment, to equal pay for equal work, to just and favourable remuneration;

(ii) The right to form and join trade unions;

(iii) The right to housing;

(iv) The right to public health, medical care, social security and social services;

(v) The right to education and training;

(vi) The right to equal participation in cultural activities;

(f) The right of access to any place or service intended for use by the general public, such as transport hotels, restaurants, cafes, theatres and parks.

### **Article 6**

States Parties shall assure to everyone within their jurisdiction effective protection and remedies, through the competent national tribunals and other State institutions, against any acts of racial discrimination which violate his human rights and fundamental freedoms contrary to this Convention, as well as the right to seek from such tribunals just and adequate reparation or satisfaction for any damage suffered as a result of such discrimination.

### **Article 7**

States Parties undertake to adopt immediate and effective measures, particularly in the fields of teaching, education, culture and information, with a view to combating prejudices which lead to racial discrimination and to promoting understanding, tolerance and friendship among nations and racial or ethnical groups, as well as to propagating the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, and this Convention.

**CONVENTION CONCERNING THE PROTECTION  
OF THE WORLD CULTURAL AND NATURAL HERITAGE  
OF 16 NOVEMBER 1972**

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization meeting in Paris from 17 October to 21 November 1972, at its seventeenth session,

**Noting** that the cultural heritage and the natural heritage are increasingly threatened with destruction not only by the traditional causes of decay, but also by changing social and economic conditions which aggravate the situation with even more formidable phenomena of damage or destruction.

**Considering** that deterioration or disappearance of any item of the cultural or natural heritage constitutes a harmful impoverishment of the heritage of all the nations of the world,

**Considering** that protection of this heritage at the national level often remains incomplete because of the scale of the resources which it requires and of the insufficient economic, scientific and technical resources of the country where the property to be protected is situated,

**Recalling** that the Constitution of the Organization provides that it will maintain, increase and diffuse knowledge, by assuring the conservation and protection of the world's heritage, and recommending to the nations concerned the necessary international conventions,

**Considering** that the existing international conventions, recommendations and resolutions concerning cultural and natural property demonstrate the importance, for all the peoples of the world, of safeguarding this unique and irreplaceable property, to whatever people it may belong,

**Considering** that parts of the cultural or natural heritage are of outstanding interest and therefore need to be preserved as part of the world heritage of mankind as a whole,

**Considering** that, in view of the magnitude and gravity of the new dangers threatening them, it is incumbent on the international community as a whole to participate in the protection of the cultural and natural heritage of outstanding universal value, by the granting of collective assistance which, although not taking the place of action by the State concerned, will serve as an effective complement thereto,

**Considering** that it is essential for this purpose to adopt new provisions in the form of a convention establishing an effective system of collective protection of the cultural and natural heritage of outstanding universal value, organized on a permanent basis and in accordance with modern scientific methods,

**Having decided**, at its sixteenth session, that this question should be made the subject of an international convention,

**Adopts** this sixteenth day of November 1972 this Convention.

## **I. DEFINITIONS OF THE CULTURAL AND THE NATURAL HERITAGE**

### **Article 1**

For the purposes of this Convention, the following shall be considered as "cultural heritage":

- monuments : architectural works, works of monumental sculpture and painting, elements or structures of an archaeological nature, inscriptions, cave dwellings and combinations of features, which are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science;
- groups of buildings : groups of separate or connected buildings which, because of their architecture, their homogeneity or their place in the landscape, are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science ;
- sites : works of man or the combined works of nature and of man, and areas including archaeological sites which are of outstanding universal value from the historical, aesthetic, ethnological or anthropological points of view.

### **Article 2**

For the purposes of this Convention, the following shall be considered as "natural heritage":

- natural features consisting of physical and biological formations or groups of such formations, which are of outstanding universal value from the aesthetic or scientific point of view;
- geological and physiographical formations and precisely delineated areas which constitute the habitat of threatened species of animals and plants of outstanding universal value from the point of view of science or conservation;
- natural sites or precisely delineated natural areas of outstanding universal value from the point of view of science, conservation or natural beauty.

### **Article 3**

It is for each State Party to this Convention to identify and delineate the different properties situated on its territory mentioned in Articles 1 and 2 above.

## **II. NATIONAL PROTECTION AND INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF THE CULTURAL AND NATURAL HERITAGE**

### **Article 4**

Each State Party to this Convention recognizes that the duty of ensuring the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and transmission to future generations of the cultural and natural heritage referred to in Articles 1 and 2 and situated on its territory, belongs primarily to that State. It will do all it can to this end, to the utmost of its own resources and, where appropriate, with any international assistance and co-operation, in particular, financial, artistic, scientific and technical, which it may be able to obtain.

### **Article 5**

To ensure that effective and active measures are taken for the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage situated on its territory, each States Party to this Convention shall endeavour, in so far as possible, and as appropriate for each country:

- (a) to adopt a general policy which aims to give the cultural and natural heritage a function in the life of the community and to integrate the protection of that heritage into comprehensive planning programmes;
- (b) to set up within its territories, where such services do not exist, one or more services for the protection, conservation, and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage with an appropriate staff and possessing the means to discharge their functions;
- (c) to develop scientific and technical studies and research and to work out such operating methods as will make the State capable of counteracting the dangers that threaten its cultural or natural heritage;
- (d) to take the appropriate legal, scientific, technical, administrative and financial measures necessary for the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of this heritage; and
- (e) to foster the establishment or development of national or regional centers for training in the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage and to encourage scientific research in this field.

### **Article 6**

1. Whilst fully respecting the sovereignty of the States on whose territory the cultural and natural heritage mentioned in Articles 1 and 2 is, situated; and without prejudice to property rights provided by national legislation, the States Parties to this Convention recognize that such heritage constitutes a world

heritage for whose protection it is duty of the international community as a whole to co-operate.

2. The States Parties undertake, in accordance with the provisions of this Convention, to give their help in the identification, protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage referred to in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Article 11 if the States on whose territory it is situated so request.

3. Each State Party to this Convention undertakes not to take any deliberate measures which might damage directly or indirectly the cultural and natural heritage referred to in Articles 1 and 2 situated on the territory of other States Parties to this Convention.

### **Article 7**

For the purpose of this Convention, international protection of the world cultural and natural heritage shall be understood to mean the establishment of a system of international co-operation and assistance designed to support States Parties to the Convention in their efforts to conserve and identify that heritage.

## **III. INTERGOVERNMENTAL COMMITTEE FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE WORLD CULTURAL AND NATURAL HERITAGE**

### **Article 8**

1. An Intergovernmental Committee for the Protection of - the Cultural and Natural Heritage of Outstanding Universal Value, called "the World Heritage Committee", is hereby established within the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. It shall be composed of 15 States Parties to the Convention, elected by States Parties to the Convention meeting in general assembly during the ordinary session of the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. The number of States members of the Committee shall be increased to 21 as from the date of the ordinary session of the General Conference following the entry into force of this Convention for at least 40 States.

2. Election of members of the Committee shall ensure an equitable representation of the different regions and cultures of the world.

3. A representative of the International Center for the Study of-the Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property (Rome Center), a representative of the International Council of Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) and a representative of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN), to whom may be added, at the request of States Parties to the Convention meeting in general assembly during the ordinary sessions of the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural

Organization, representatives of other intergovernmental or nongovernmental organizations, with similar objectives, may attend the meetings of the Committee in an advisory capacity.

### **Article 9**

1. The term of office of States members of the World Heritage Committee shall extend from the end of the ordinary session of the General Conference during which they are elected until the end of its third subsequent ordinary session.
2. The term of office of one-third of the members designated at the time of the first election shall, however, cease at the end of the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which they were elected; and the term of office of a further third of the members designated at the same time shall cease at the end of the second ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which they were elected. The names of these members shall be chosen by lot by the President of the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization after the first election.
3. States members of the Committee shall choose as their representatives persons qualified in the field of the cultural or natural heritage.

### **Article 10**

1. The World Heritage Committee shall adopt its Rules of Procedure.
2. The Committee may at any time invite public or private organizations or individuals to participate in its meetings for consultation on particular problems.
3. The Committee may create such consultative bodies as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

### **Article 11**

1. Every State Party to this Convention shall, in so far as possible, submit to the World Heritage Committee an inventory of property forming part of the cultural and natural heritage, situated in its territory and suitable for inclusion in the list provided for in paragraph 2 of this Article. This inventory, which shall not be considered exhaustive, shall include documentation about the location of the property in question and its significance.
2. On the basis of the inventories submitted by States in accordance with paragraph 1, the Committee shall establish, keep up to date and publish, under the title of World Heritage List, a list of properties forming part of the cultural heritage and natural heritage, as defined in Articles 1 and 2 of this Convention, which it considers as having outstanding universal value in terms of such

criteria as it shall have established. An updated list shall be distributed at least every two years.

3. The inclusion of a property in the World Heritage List requires the consent of the State concerned. The inclusion of a property situated in a territory, sovereignty or jurisdiction over which is claimed by more than one State shall in no way prejudice the rights of the parties to the dispute.

4. The Committee shall establish, keep up to date and publish, whenever circumstances shall so require, under the title of List of World Heritage in Danger, a list of the property appearing in the World Heritage List for the conservation of which major operations are necessary and for which assistance has been requested under this Convention. This list shall contain an estimate of the cost of such operations. The list may include only such property forming part of the cultural and natural heritage as is threatened by serious and specific dangers, such as the threat of disappearance caused by accelerated deterioration, large-scale public or private projects or rapid urban or tourist development projects; destruction caused by changes in the use or ownership of the land; major alterations due to unknown causes; abandonment for any reason whatsoever; the outbreak or the threat of an armed conflict; calamities and cataclysms; serious fires, earthquakes, landslides; volcanic eruptions; changes in water level, floods, and tidal waves. The Committee may at any time, in case of urgent need, make a new entry in the List of World Heritage in Danger and publicize such entry immediately.

5. The Committee shall define the criteria on the basis of which a property belonging to the cultural or natural heritage may be included in either of the lists mentioned in paragraphs 2 and 4 of this article. 6. Before refusing a request for inclusion in one of the two lists mentioned in paragraphs 2 and 4 of this article, the Committee shall consult the State Party in whose territory the cultural or natural property in question is situated. 7. The Committee shall, with the agreement of the States concerned, co-ordinate and encourage the studies and research needed for the drawing up of the lists referred to in paragraphs 2 and 4 of this article.

## **Article 12**

The fact that a property belonging to the cultural or natural heritage has not been included in either of the two lists mentioned in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Article 11 shall in no way be construed to mean that it does not have an outstanding universal value for purposes other than those resulting from inclusion in these lists.

### Article 13

1. The World Heritage Committee shall receive and study requests for international assistance formulated by States Parties to this Convention with respect to property forming part of the cultural or natural heritage, situated in their territories, and included or potentially suitable for inclusion in the lists referred to in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Article 11. The purpose of such requests may be to secure the protection, conservation, presentation or rehabilitation of such property.
2. Requests for international assistance under paragraph 1 of this article may also be concerned with identification of cultural or natural property defined in Articles 1 and 2, when preliminary investigations have shown that further inquiries would be justified.
3. The Committee shall decide on the action to be taken with regard to these requests, determine where appropriate, the nature and extent of its assistance, and authorize the conclusion, on its behalf, of the necessary arrangements with the government concerned.
4. The Committee shall determine an order of priorities for its operations. It shall in so doing bear in mind the respective importance for the world cultural and natural heritage of the property requiring protection, the need to give international assistance to the property most representative of a natural environment or of the genius and the history of the peoples of the world, the urgency of the work to be done, the resources available to the States on whose territory the threatened property is situated and in particular the extent to which they are able to safeguard such property by their own means.
5. The Committee shall draw up, keep up to date and publicize a list of property for which international assistance has been granted.
6. The Committee shall decide on the use of the resources of the Fund established under Article 15 of this Convention. It shall seek ways of increasing these resources and shall take all useful steps to this end.
7. The Committee shall co-operate with international and national governmental and non-governmental organizations having objectives similar to those of this Convention. For the implementation of its programmes and projects, the Committee may call on such organizations, particularly the International Center for the Study of the Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property (the Rome Center), the International Council of Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) and the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN), as well as on public and private bodies and individuals.
8. Decisions of the Committee shall be taken by a majority of two-thirds of its members present and voting. A majority of the members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.

## **IV. FUND FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE WORLD CULTURAL AND NATURAL HERITAGE**

### **Article 15**

1. A Fund for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage of Outstanding Universal Value, called "the World Heritage Fund", is hereby established.

2. The Fund shall constitute a trust fund, in conformity with the provisions of the Financial Regulations of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

3. The resources of the Fund shall consist of:

(a) compulsory and voluntary contributions made by the States Parties to this Convention,

(b) contributions, gifts or bequests which may be made by:

(i) other States;

(ii) the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, other organizations of the United Nations system, particularly the United Nations Development Programme or other intergovernmental organizations ;

(iii) public or private bodies or individuals;

c) any interest due on the resources of the Fund;

d) funds raised by collections and receipts from events organized for the benefit of the Fund; and

e) all other resources authorized by the Fund's regulations, as drawn up by the World Heritage Committee.

4. Contributions to the Fund and other forms of assistance made available to the Committee may be used only for such purposes as the Committee shall define. The Committee may accept contributions to be used only for a certain programme or project, provided that the Committee shall have decided on the implementation of such programme or project. No political conditions may be attached to contributions made to the Fund.

**RESOLUTION ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY  
61/295. UNITED NATIONS DECLARATION ON THE RIGHTS OF  
INDIGENOUS PEOPLES OF 13 SEPTEMBER 2007**

*The General Assembly,*

*Taking note* of the recommendation of the Human Rights Council contained in its resolution 1/2 of 29 June 2006, by which the Council adopted the text of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples,

*Recalling* its resolution 61/178 of 20 December 2006, by which it decided to defer consideration of and action on the Declaration to allow time for further consultations thereon, and also decided to conclude its consideration before the end of the sixty-first session of the General Assembly,

*Adopts* the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples as contained in the annex to the present resolution.

107th plenary meeting 13 September 2007

*The General Assembly,*

*Guided* by the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and good faith in the fulfilment of the obligations assumed by States in accordance with the Charter,

*Affirming* that indigenous peoples are equal to all other peoples, while recognizing the right of all peoples to be different, to consider themselves different, and to be respected as such,

*Affirming also* that all peoples contribute to the diversity and richness of civilizations and cultures, which constitute the common heritage of humankind,

*Affirming further* that all doctrines, policies and practices based on or advocating superiority of peoples or individuals on the basis of national origin or racial, religious, ethnic or cultural differences are racist, scientifically false, legally invalid, morally condemnable and socially unjust,

*Reaffirming* that indigenous peoples, in the exercise of their rights, should be free from discrimination of any kind,

*Concerned* that indigenous peoples have suffered from historic injustices as a result of, inter alia, their colonization and dispossession of their lands, territories and resources, thus preventing them from exercising, in particular, their right to development in accordance with their own needs and interests,

*Recognizing* the urgent need to respect and promote the inherent rights of indigenous peoples which derive from their political, economic and social structures and from their cultures, spiritual traditions, histories and philosophies, especially their rights to their lands, territories and resources,

*Recognizing also* the urgent need to respect and promote the rights of indigenous peoples affirmed in treaties, agreements and other constructive arrangements with States,

*Welcoming* the fact that indigenous peoples are organizing themselves for political, economic, social and cultural enhancement and in order to bring to an end all forms of discrimination and oppression wherever they occur,

*Convinced* that control by indigenous peoples over developments affecting them and their lands, territories and resources will enable them to maintain and strengthen their institutions, cultures and traditions, and to promote their development in accordance with their aspirations and needs,

*Recognizing* that respect for indigenous knowledge, cultures and traditional practices contributes to sustainable and equitable development and proper management of the environment,

*Emphasizing* the contribution of the demilitarization of the lands and territories of indigenous peoples to peace, economic and social progress and development, understanding and friendly relations among nations and peoples of the world,

*Recognizing* in particular the right of indigenous families and communities to retain shared responsibility for the upbringing, training, education and well-being of their children, consistent with the rights of the child,

*Considering* that the rights affirmed in treaties, agreements and other constructive arrangements between States and indigenous peoples are, in some situations, matters of international concern, interest, responsibility and character,

*Considering also* that treaties, agreements and other constructive arrangements, and the relationship they represent, are the basis for a strengthened partnership between indigenous peoples and States,

*Acknowledging* that the Charter of the United Nations, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, as well as the Vienna Declaration and Programme of Action, affirm the fundamental importance of the right to self-determination of all peoples, by virtue of which they freely determine their political status and freely pursue their economic, social and cultural development,

*Bearing in mind* that nothing in this Declaration may be used to deny any peoples their right to self-determination, exercised in conformity with international law,

*Convinced* that the recognition of the rights of indigenous peoples in this Declaration will enhance harmonious and cooperative relations between the

State and indigenous peoples, based on principles of justice, democracy, respect for human rights, non-discrimination and good faith,

*Encouraging* States to comply with and effectively implement all their obligations as they apply to indigenous peoples under international instruments, in particular those related to human rights, in consultation and cooperation with the peoples concerned,

*Emphasizing* that the United Nations has an important and continuing role to play in promoting and protecting the rights of indigenous peoples,

*Believing* that this Declaration is a further important step forward for the recognition, promotion and protection of the rights and freedoms of indigenous peoples and in the development of relevant activities of the United Nations system in this field,

*Recognizing and reaffirming* that indigenous individuals are entitled without discrimination to all human rights recognized in international law, and that indigenous peoples possess collective rights which are indispensable for their existence, well-being and integral development as peoples,

*Recognizing* that the situation of indigenous peoples varies from region to region and from country to country and that the significance of national and regional particularities and various historical and cultural backgrounds should be taken into consideration,

*Solemnly proclaims* the following United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples as a standard of achievement to be pursued in a spirit of partnership and mutual respect:

### **Article 1**

Indigenous peoples have the right to the full enjoyment, as a collective or as individuals, of all human rights and fundamental freedoms as recognized in the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and international human rights law.

### **Article 2**

Indigenous peoples and individuals are free and equal to all other peoples and individuals and have the right to be free from any kind of discrimination, in the exercise of their rights, in particular that based on their indigenous origin or identity.

### **Article 3**

Indigenous peoples have the right to self-determination. By virtue of that right they freely determine their political status and freely pursue their economic, social and cultural development.

### **Article 4**

Indigenous peoples, in exercising their right to self-determination, have the right to autonomy or self-government in matters relating to their internal and local affairs, as well as ways and means for financing their autonomous functions.

### **Article 5**

Indigenous peoples have the right to maintain and strengthen their distinct political, legal, economic, social and cultural institutions, while retaining their right to participate fully, if they so choose, in the political, economic, social and cultural life of the State.

### **Article 6**

Every indigenous individual has the right to a nationality.

### **Article 7**

1. Indigenous individuals have the rights to life, physical and mental integrity, liberty and security of person.
2. Indigenous peoples have the collective right to live in freedom, peace and security as distinct peoples and shall not be subjected to any act of genocide or any other act of violence, including forcibly removing children of the group to another group.

### **Article 8**

1. Indigenous peoples and individuals have the right not to be subjected to forced assimilation or destruction of their culture.
2. States shall provide effective mechanisms for prevention of, and redress for:
  - a. Any action which has the aim or effect of depriving them of their integrity as distinct peoples, or of their cultural values or ethnic identities;
  - b. Any action which has the aim or effect of dispossessing them of their lands, territories or resources;
  - c. Any form of forced population transfer which has the aim or effect of violating or undermining any of their rights;

- d. Any form of forced assimilation or integration;
- e. Any form of propaganda designed to promote or incite racial or ethnic discrimination directed against them.

### **Article 9**

Indigenous peoples and individuals have the right to belong to an indigenous community or nation, in accordance with the traditions and customs of the community or nation concerned. No discrimination of any kind may arise from the exercise of such a right.

### **Article 10**

Indigenous peoples shall not be forcibly removed from their lands or territories. No relocation shall take place without the free, prior and informed consent of the indigenous peoples concerned and after agreement on just and fair compensation and, where possible, with the option of return.

### **Article 11**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to practise and revitalize their cultural traditions and customs. This includes the right to maintain, protect and develop the past, present and future manifestations of their cultures, such as archaeological and historical sites, artefacts, designs, ceremonies, technologies and visual and performing arts and literature.

2. States shall provide redress through effective mechanisms, which may include restitution, developed in conjunction with indigenous peoples, with respect to their cultural, intellectual, religious and spiritual property taken without their free, prior and informed consent or in violation of their laws, traditions and customs.

### **Article 12**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to manifest, practise, develop and teach their spiritual and religious traditions, customs and ceremonies; the right to maintain, protect, and have access in privacy to their religious and cultural sites; the right to the use and control of their ceremonial objects; and the right to the repatriation of their human remains.

2. States shall seek to enable the access and/or repatriation of ceremonial objects and human remains in their possession through fair, transparent and effective mechanisms developed in conjunction with indigenous peoples concerned.

### **Article 13**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to revitalize, use, develop and transmit to future generations their histories, languages, oral traditions, philosophies, writing systems and literatures, and to designate and retain their own names for communities, places and persons.
2. States shall take effective measures to ensure that this right is protected and also to ensure that indigenous peoples can understand and be understood in political, legal and administrative proceedings, where necessary through the provision of interpretation or by other appropriate means.

### **Article 14**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to establish and control their educational systems and institutions providing education in their own languages, in a manner appropriate to their cultural methods of teaching and learning.
2. Indigenous individuals, particularly children, have the right to all levels and forms of education of the State without discrimination.
3. States shall, in conjunction with indigenous peoples, take effective measures, in order for indigenous individuals, particularly children, including those living outside their communities, to have access, when possible, to an education in their own culture and provided in their own language.

### **Article 15**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to the dignity and diversity of their cultures, traditions, histories and aspirations which shall be appropriately reflected in education and public information.
2. States shall take effective measures, in consultation and cooperation with the indigenous peoples concerned, to combat prejudice and eliminate discrimination and to promote tolerance, understanding and good relations among indigenous peoples and all other segments of society.

### **Article 16**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to establish their own media in their own languages and to have access to all forms of non-indigenous media without discrimination.
2. States shall take effective measures to ensure that State-owned media duly reflect indigenous cultural diversity. States, without prejudice to ensuring full freedom of expression, should encourage privately owned media to adequately reflect indigenous cultural diversity.

### **Article 17**

1. Indigenous individuals and peoples have the right to enjoy fully all rights established under applicable international and domestic labour law.
2. States shall in consultation and cooperation with indigenous peoples take specific measures to protect indigenous children from economic exploitation and from performing any work that is likely to be hazardous or to interfere with the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral or social development, taking into account their special vulnerability and the importance of education for their empowerment.
3. Indigenous individuals have the right not to be subjected to any discriminatory conditions of labour and, inter alia, employment or salary.

### **Article 18**

Indigenous peoples have the right to participate in decision-making in matters which would affect their rights, through representatives chosen by themselves in accordance with their own procedures, as well as to maintain and develop their own indigenous decision-making institutions.

### **Article 19**

States shall consult and cooperate in good faith with the indigenous peoples concerned through their own representative institutions in order to obtain their free, prior and informed consent before adopting and implementing legislative or administrative measures that may affect them.

### **Article 20**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to maintain and develop their political, economic and social systems or institutions, to be secure in the enjoyment of their own means of subsistence and development, and to engage freely in all their traditional and other economic activities.
2. Indigenous peoples deprived of their means of subsistence and development are entitled to just and fair redress.

### **Article 21**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right, without discrimination, to the improvement of their economic and social conditions, including, inter alia, in the areas of education, employment, vocational training and retraining, housing, sanitation, health and social security.

2. States shall take effective measures and, where appropriate, special measures to ensure continuing improvement of their economic and social conditions. Particular attention shall be paid to the rights and special needs of indigenous elders, women, youth, children and persons with disabilities.

### **Article 22**

1. Particular attention shall be paid to the rights and special needs of indigenous elders, women, youth, children and persons with disabilities in the implementation of this Declaration.

2. States shall take measures, in conjunction with indigenous peoples, to ensure that indigenous women and children enjoy the full protection and guarantees against all forms of violence and discrimination.

### **Article 23**

Indigenous peoples have the right to determine and develop priorities and strategies for exercising their right to development. In particular, indigenous peoples have the right to be actively involved in developing and determining health, housing and other economic and social programmes affecting them and, as far as possible, to administer such programmes through their own institutions.

### **Article 24**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to their traditional medicines and to maintain their health practices, including the conservation of their vital medicinal plants, animals and minerals. Indigenous individuals also have the right to access, without any discrimination, to all social and health services.

2. Indigenous individuals have an equal right to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health. States shall take the necessary steps with a view to achieving progressively the full realization of this right.

### **Article 25**

Indigenous peoples have the right to maintain and strengthen their distinctive spiritual relationship with their traditionally owned or otherwise occupied and used lands, territories, waters and coastal seas and other resources and to uphold their responsibilities to future generations in this regard.

### **Article 26**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to the lands, territories and resources which they have traditionally owned, occupied or otherwise used or acquired.
2. Indigenous peoples have the right to own, use, develop and control the lands, territories and resources that they possess by reason of traditional ownership or other traditional occupation or use, as well as those which they have otherwise acquired.
3. States shall give legal recognition and protection to these lands, territories and resources. Such recognition shall be conducted with due respect to the customs, traditions and land tenure systems of the indigenous peoples concerned.

### **Article 27**

States shall establish and implement, in conjunction with indigenous peoples concerned, a fair, independent, impartial, open and transparent process, giving due recognition to indigenous peoples' laws, traditions, customs and land tenure systems, to recognize and adjudicate the rights of indigenous peoples pertaining to their lands, territories and resources, including those which were traditionally owned or otherwise occupied or used. Indigenous peoples shall have the right to participate in this process.

### **Article 28**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to redress, by means that can include restitution or, when this is not possible, just, fair and equitable compensation, for the lands, territories and resources which they have traditionally owned or otherwise occupied or used, and which have been confiscated, taken, occupied, used or damaged without their free, prior and informed consent.
2. Unless otherwise freely agreed upon by the peoples concerned, compensation shall take the form of lands, territories and resources equal in quality, size and legal status or of monetary compensation or other appropriate redress.

### **Article 29**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to the conservation and protection of the environment and the productive capacity of their lands or territories and resources. States shall establish and implement assistance programmes for indigenous peoples for such conservation and protection, without discrimination.

2. States shall take effective measures to ensure that no storage or disposal of hazardous materials shall take place in the lands or territories of indigenous peoples without their free, prior and informed consent.

3. States shall also take effective measures to ensure, as needed, that programmes for monitoring, maintaining and restoring the health of indigenous peoples, as developed and implemented by the peoples affected by such materials, are duly implemented.

### **Article 30**

1. Military activities shall not take place in the lands or territories of indigenous peoples, unless justified by a relevant public interest or otherwise freely agreed with or requested by the indigenous peoples concerned.

2. States shall undertake effective consultations with the indigenous peoples concerned, through appropriate procedures and in particular through their representative institutions, prior to using their lands or territories for military activities.

### **Article 31**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to maintain, control, protect and develop their cultural heritage, traditional knowledge and traditional cultural expressions, as well as the manifestations of their sciences, technologies and cultures, including human and genetic resources, seeds, medicines, knowledge of the properties of fauna and flora, oral traditions, literatures, designs, sports and traditional games and visual and performing arts. They also have the right to maintain, control, protect and develop their intellectual property over such cultural heritage, traditional knowledge, and traditional cultural expressions.

2. In conjunction with indigenous peoples, States shall take effective measures to recognize and protect the exercise of these rights.

### **Article 32**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to determine and develop priorities and strategies for the development or use of their lands or territories and other resources.

2. States shall consult and cooperate in good faith with the indigenous peoples concerned through their own representative institutions in order to obtain their free and informed consent prior to the approval of any project affecting their lands or territories and other resources, particularly in connection with the development, utilization or exploitation of mineral, water or other resources.

3. States shall provide effective mechanisms for just and fair redress for any such activities, and appropriate measures shall be taken to mitigate adverse environmental, economic, social, cultural or spiritual impact.

### **Article 33**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to determine their own identity or membership in accordance with their customs and traditions. This does not impair the right of indigenous individuals to obtain citizenship of the States in which they live.

2. Indigenous peoples have the right to determine the structures and to select the membership of their institutions in accordance with their own procedures.

### **Article 34**

Indigenous peoples have the right to promote, develop and maintain their institutional structures and their distinctive customs, spirituality, traditions, procedures, practices and, in the cases where they exist, juridical systems or customs, in accordance with international human rights standards.

### **Article 35**

Indigenous peoples have the right to determine the responsibilities of individuals to their communities.

### **Article 36**

1. Indigenous peoples, in particular those divided by international borders, have the right to maintain and develop contacts, relations and cooperation, including activities for spiritual, cultural, political, economic and social purposes, with their own members as well as other peoples across borders.

2. States, in consultation and cooperation with indigenous peoples, shall take effective measures to facilitate the exercise and ensure the implementation of this right.

### **Article 37**

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to the recognition, observance and enforcement of treaties, agreements and other constructive arrangements concluded with States or their successors and to have States honour and respect such treaties, agreements and other constructive arrangements.

2. Nothing in this Declaration may be interpreted as diminishing or eliminating the rights of indigenous peoples contained in treaties, agreements and other constructive arrangements.

### **Article 38**

States in consultation and cooperation with indigenous peoples, shall take the appropriate measures, including legislative measures, to achieve the ends of this Declaration.

### **Article 39**

Indigenous peoples have the right to have access to financial and technical assistance from States and through international cooperation, for the enjoyment of the rights contained in this Declaration.

### **Article 40**

Indigenous peoples have the right to access to and prompt decision through just and fair procedures for the resolution of conflicts and disputes with States or other parties, as well as to effective remedies for all infringements of their individual and collective rights. Such a decision shall give due consideration to the customs, traditions, rules and legal systems of the indigenous peoples concerned and international human rights.

### **Article 41**

The organs and specialized agencies of the United Nations system and other intergovernmental organizations shall contribute to the full realization of the provisions of this Declaration through the mobilization, inter alia, of financial cooperation and technical assistance. Ways and means of ensuring participation of indigenous peoples on issues affecting them shall be established.

### **Article 42**

The United Nations, its bodies, including the Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, and specialized agencies, including at the country level, and States shall promote respect for and full application of the provisions of this Declaration and follow up the effectiveness of this Declaration.

### **Article 43**

The rights recognized herein constitute the minimum standards for the survival, dignity and well-being of the indigenous peoples of the world.

#### **Article 44**

All the rights and freedoms recognized herein are equally guaranteed to male and female indigenous individuals.

#### **Article 45**

Nothing in this Declaration may be construed as diminishing or extinguishing the rights indigenous peoples have now or may acquire in the future.

#### **Article 46**

1. Nothing in this Declaration may be interpreted as implying for any State, people, group or person any right to engage in any activity or to perform any act contrary to the Charter of the United Nations or construed as authorizing or encouraging any action which would dismember or impair, totally or in part, the territorial integrity or political unity of sovereign and independent States.
2. In the exercise of the rights enunciated in the present Declaration, human rights and fundamental freedoms of all shall be respected. The exercise of the rights set forth in this Declaration shall be subject only to such limitations as are determined by law and in accordance with international human rights obligations. Any such limitations shall be non-discriminatory and strictly necessary solely for the purpose of securing due recognition and respect for the rights and freedoms of others and for meeting the just and most compelling requirements of a democratic society.
3. The provisions set forth in this Declaration shall be interpreted in accordance with the principles of justice, democracy, respect for human rights, equality, non-discrimination, good governance and good faith.

**PRESS RELEASE OF THE RUSSIAN FOREIGN MINISTRY  
ON DECISION BY UN HUMAN RIGHTS COUNCIL  
ON DECLARATION ON RIGHTS OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES**

The first session of the United Nations Human Rights Council in Geneva on June 29 approved the Draft Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples and forwarded it to the UN General Assembly for consideration.

Thirty Council member states supported the draft, with 12 abstentions and the delegations of Russia and Canada voting against.

As to the motives of our voting on the substance of the document, the Russian delegation was unable to agree with a number of its provisions. It is primarily about the article on the right of indigenous peoples to self-determination, which, unfortunately, is not accompanied by a reservation that it is to be exercised in the framework of national legal systems and with regard for the provisions of the constitutions of countries and cannot be interpreted as a basis for the violation of the territorial integrity of states. If that specification had been made, we could have supported this article. In addition, into contradiction with Russian legislation come the articles on the rights of indigenous peoples to lands, territories and resources. All peoples of the country, not just the indigenous alone possess such rights.

Also unacceptable to the Russian side was the procedural aspect - the approach of the chairman-rapporteur of the working group of the UN Commission on Human Rights (Peru's representative Luis Chavez), who submitted for consideration by the Council a text not agreed in the Group. Such actions, as is known, are contrary to UN practice.

Russia, like a number of other countries, would have been ready to continue work on the text of the Declaration, but since neither this offer nor our concerns based on Russian legislation were taken into account and the draft itself was put to the vote we were unable to support the above decision.

*June 30, 2006*

**PRESS RELEASE OF THE RUSSIAN FOREIGN MINISTRY  
ON THE ADOPTION BY THE 61<sup>ST</sup> SESSION OF THE UN GENERAL  
ASSEMBLY OF THE UNITED NATIONS DECLARATION  
ON THE RIGHTS OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES**

On 13 September, the plenary meeting of the 61<sup>st</sup> session of the UN General Assembly adopted the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, with 143 states voting in favour of the document, 4 delegations voting against and 11 abstentions, including the Russian Federation. The Declaration is of a recommendatory nature and contains important provisions concerning the protection of the rights and interests of the world's indigenous peoples, as well as the relationship of this category of people with the states on whose territory they live.

From the outset, the Russian Federation took a responsible approach to the process of drafting the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. In doing so, we believed that its adoption by consensus would be a significant step forward in respecting human rights standards, and that the document itself should be a balanced, carefully worded and authoritative international act.

Regrettably, while many of the provisions of the draft Declaration appear to us to be just, we have to acknowledge that the text of the draft Declaration that was proposed for the approval by the General Assembly cannot be considered as such.

At the same time, the Russian Federation noted with satisfaction the last-minute addition to the draft text of the provisions on the inadmissibility of violating the territorial integrity and political unity of sovereign and independent states. However, that amendment, as well as other useful amendments, were not sufficient to give the document a truly balanced character. In particular, both Russia and many other states, including those voting in favour, had difficulties with the document's provisions on indigenous peoples' rights to land and natural resources, as well as on compensation and reparation procedures.

Unfortunately, during the current session, the document was drafted in a largely closed manner, which resulted in the exclusion of a group of countries with significant indigenous populations from the negotiation process at a crucial stage. We fundamentally disagree with that approach. We hope that the procedure for adopting this Declaration will not set a negative procedural precedent for the work of the General Assembly and the entire United Nations on developing new norms and standards.

Although the Russian delegation was not in favour of the draft Declaration during the vote, we remain committed to continuing our efforts

aimed at strengthening international co-operation to promote and protect the rights of indigenous peoples, including those living in the territory of the Russian Federation.

*14 September 2007*

## FEDERAL LAWS

### FEDERAL LAW ON GUARANTEES OF THE RIGHTS OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>1</sup>

No. 82-FZ of April 30, 1999

This Federal Law, pursuant to the Constitution of the Russian Federation, the universally recognized principles and norms of international law and treaties of the Russian Federation, establishes the legal basis for the guarantees of original socio-economic and cultural development of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, protection of their indigenous environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts.

#### Article 1. Basic Definitions

This Federal Law uses the following basic definitions:

1) Indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "small-numbered peoples") are the peoples living in the territories traditionally populated by their ancestors, who preserve the traditional way of life, economic activities and crafts, whose number in the Russian Federation is less than 50 thousand people and who are aware of themselves as independent ethnic communities.

The Uniform List of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation shall be approved by the Government of the Russian Federation<sup>2</sup> based on a proposal of a federal executive authority performing the functions of development and implementation of the state national policy and statutory regulation in the sphere of the state national policy (hereinafter, "the authorized body"), based on a submission from the highest officials of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation (heads of the highest executive state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation) in whose territories such peoples live;<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The document was not published in this version. The original text of the document was published in the periodical "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", 03.05.1999, No. 18, p. 2208.

<sup>2</sup> See the Uniform List of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation (approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 255 of March 24, 2000).

<sup>3</sup> See also the List of the Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and the Far East of the Russian Federation (approved by Decree of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 536-r of April 17, 2006).

Taking into consideration the unique nature of the ethnic composition of the population of the Republic of Dagestan with regard to the number of peoples living in its territory, the higher official of the Republic of Dagestan (the head of the higher executive state authority of the Republic of Dagestan), taking into consideration the provisions of the first indenture of this paragraph, shall determine the number and other specifics of its small-numbered peoples as well as establish the list of such peoples with its further inclusion in the Uniform List of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation;

2) traditional way of life of indigenous small-numbered peoples (hereinafter, "traditional way of life") is a historically developed way of subsistence of small-numbered peoples, based on the historical experience of their ancestors in the area of natural resources use, original social organization, place of residence, original culture, preservation of customs and beliefs;

3) indigenous environment of small-numbered peoples is the historically formed area within the limits of which indigenous small-numbered peoples pursue their cultural and everyday activity and which influences their self-identification, lifestyle;

4) communities and other forms of public self-government (hereinafter, "small-numbered peoples' Communities") are forms of self-organization of persons who fall into the category of indigenous small-numbered peoples and united according to the consanguineous (family, kindred) and/or territorial-neighbour principles, created for the purpose of protection of their indigenous living environment, preservation and development of traditional way of life, economic activity, crafts and culture;

5) authorized representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples are individuals or organizations that represent the interests of these peoples pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation;

6) ethnological expert examination is a scientific research of the influence of changing of the indigenous living environment of the indigenous small-numbered peoples and the social and cultural situation on the ethnic group development.

## **Article 2. Legislation of the Russian Federation on Guarantees of the Rights of Small-Numbered Peoples**

The legislation of the Russian Federation on guarantees of the rights of small-numbered peoples is based on the respective provisions of the Constitution of the Russian Federation and consists of this Federal Law, other laws and regulations of the Russian Federation as well as of laws and other regulations of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

### **Article 3. Scope of the Federal Law**

1. The scope of this Federal Law covers persons who are representatives of small-numbered peoples permanently residing in places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples maintaining the traditional way of life, pursuing traditional economic activities and practicing traditional crafts.

The scope of this Federal Law covers also the persons who belong to small-numbered peoples, have their permanent residence at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples and for whom traditional economic activities and traditional crafts are supplementary activities to their main activity in other sectors of national economy, social and cultural sphere, state authorities or local self-government bodies.

2. The scope of this Federal Law covers state authorities of the Russian Federation, state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government authorities, officials.

3. The provisions of this Federal Law may cover persons who do not belong to small-numbered peoples but permanently reside at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples, in accordance with the procedure established by laws of constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

### **Article 5. Authority of Federal Bodies of State Power for Protection of Indigenous Living Environment, Traditional Way of Life, Economic Activities and Crafts of Small-Numbered Peoples**

1. Federal state authorities, for the purposes of protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples have the right:

1) to adopt federal laws and other laws and regulations of the Russian Federation regarding protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples.

Authorized representatives of small-numbered peoples may be involved in development and expert examination of drafts of the aforementioned laws and other regulations of the Russian Federation;

2) to adopt federal programs of social economic and cultural development of small-numbered peoples, development, preservation and revival of their languages, protection of their indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity, use and protection of lands and other natural resources.

Implementation of the said programs shall be effected using funds from the federal budget and non-budget sources.

State authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government authorities as well as authorized representatives of small-numbered peoples may be involved in realization of the said programs with transfer to them the necessary material and financial resources;

3) to provide targeted support to small-numbered peoples in accordance with the procedure established by the Government of the Russian Federation from federal budget funds, aimed at social and cultural development of small-numbered peoples, protection of their indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts, to control the use of the aforementioned funds;

4) to establish the procedure for creation, reorganization and liquidation of organizations in federal ownership, at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

5) to establish, on agreement with the state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and representatives of small-numbered peoples, restrictions on those types of economic activity of organizations in federal ownership that are not traditional for small-numbered peoples, at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

6) to resolve issues related to reimbursement of damages caused as the result of damaging small-numbered peoples' indigenous living environments by activities of organizations that are in federal ownership;

7) to establish liability of bodies of state power of the Russian Federation and their officials for violation of the Russian Federation laws on guarantees of small-numbered peoples' rights;

8) to ensure, together with state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, compliance of laws and other regulations of constituent entities of the Russian Federation on protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples with the Constitution of the Russian Federation and with federal laws on small-numbered peoples;

9) to improve the legislation of the Russian Federation on measures for prevention of actions of state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government authorities, individuals and entities aimed at forced assimilation, genocide and ethnocide of small-numbered peoples, ecocide of their indigenous living environment;

10) *the paragraph ceased to be in force and effect;*

11) to pursue uniform policy in the area of development and realization of federal and regional programs for use and protection of lands of traditional use

of nature of small-numbered peoples, evaluation of natural resources, conducting land planning and monitoring of the said lands;

12) *the paragraph ceased to be in force and effect;*

2. The Government of the Russian Federation, for the purposes of protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples shall approve:

1) the list of places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, based on a submission of bodies of state power of those constituent entities of the Russian Federation in whose territories such minorities live;<sup>4</sup>

2) the list of types of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation;<sup>5</sup>

3) the procedure of reimbursement of losses caused to small-numbered peoples, associations of small-numbered peoples, persons belonging to small-numbered peoples as the result of causing damage to the indigenous living environment of small-numbered people by economic activity of organizations with all types of ownership as well as by individuals;<sup>6</sup>

4) the program of state support of traditional economic activities of small-numbered indigenous peoples of the Russian Federation implemented in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation.<sup>7</sup>

### **Article 6. Authority of Bodies of State Power of the Constituent Entities of the Russian Federation for Protection of the Indigenous Living Environment, Traditional Way of Life, Economic Activities and Crafts of Small-Numbered Peoples**

State authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, for the purposes of protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples have the right:

---

<sup>4</sup> See the List of Places of Traditional Residence and Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation (approved by Decree of the Government of the Russian Federation of May 8, 2009 No. 631-r).

<sup>5</sup> See the List of Types of Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation (approved by Decree of the Government of the Russian Federation of May 8, 2009 No. 631-r).

<sup>6</sup> See Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 1488 of September 18, 2020 "On Approval of the Regulations on the Procedure of Reimbursement of Losses Caused to Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation, Associations of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation and Persons Belonging to Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation as the Result off Causing Damage to the Indigenous Living Environment of Small-Numbered peoples of the Russian Federation by Economic Activity Of Organizations with All Types of Ownership as Well as by Individuals".

<sup>7</sup> See the State Program of the Russian Federation "Social and Economic Development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation" (approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 484 of March 30, 2021).

1) *the paragraph ceased to be in force and effect;*

2) to take part in realization of federal programs for social and economic and cultural development of small-numbered peoples and adopt regional programs of social and economic and cultural development of small-numbered peoples, as well as for use and protection of lands of traditional use of nature of small-numbered peoples and other natural resources;

3) within the scope of their authority, to limit economic activities of organizations with all forms of ownership at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

4) to take part in regulation of relations among budgets of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and budgets of local self-government authorities for allocation of funds for social and economic and cultural development of small-numbered peoples, protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples;

5) to regulate the procedure for transfer of property of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation to small-numbered peoples' communities and to persons belonging to small-numbered peoples;

6-7) *the paragraphs ceased to be in force and effect;*

8) to create on a pro bono basis councils of representatives of small-numbered people at executive state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation for protection of the said peoples' rights and lawful interests;

9) *the paragraph ceased to be in force and effect;*

10) to vest local self-government authorities with particular authorities for the protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples accompanied with transfer to such bodies the necessary material and financial resources,

11-12) *the paragraphs ceased to be in force and effect.*

### **Article 7. Authority of Local Self-Government Bodies for Protection of Indigenous Living Environment, Traditional Way of Life, Economic Activities and Crafts of Small-Numbered Peoples**

Local self-government authorities, in compliance with the federal legislation, legislation of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and within their powers are entitled:

1) *the paragraph ceased to be in force and effect.*

2) to take part in realization of federal and regional programs of social and economic and cultural development of small-numbered peoples and in

effecting control over use of material and financial resources allocated in compliance with the aforementioned programs as well as over use and protection of lands at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

3) to effect control over provision, use and protection by persons who belong to small-numbered peoples of lands necessary for pursuing a traditional way of life and engaging in traditional crafts and activities of small-numbered peoples;

*4-5) the paragraphs ceased to be in force and effect.*

6) to establish the general principles of organization and activities of territorial public self-government of small-numbered peoples at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

7) to create on a pro bono basis councils of representatives of small-numbered peoples at heads of municipal units at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples, for protection of the rights and lawful interests of the said peoples.

### **Article 7.1. Recording persons belonging to small-numbered peoples<sup>8</sup>**

1. An authorized body shall effect recording of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples and form the list of persons belonging to small-numbered peoples (hereinafter, "the List").

State authorities, local self-government authorities and state non-budgetary funds shall use the data contained in the List for ensuring exercising of social and economic rights of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples, in the cases provided for by the legislation of the Russian Federation, and shall not be entitled to demand from persons who belong to small-numbered peoples provision of documents containing data regarding their ethnic origin.

2. The procedure for keeping the List, provision of data contained therein as well as cooperation of federal executive authorities, local self-government bodies with the authorized body, implemented in connection with maintaining the List, shall be determined by the Government of the Russian Federation.

3. Recording persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples shall be implemented on the basis of data provided by persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples as well as by federal executive authorities, state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local self-government bodies.

---

<sup>8</sup> See also the Administrative Regulations for provision of the state service for recording persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation (approved by order of the Federal Agency for Ethnic Affairs of Russia No. 65 of May 29, 2020).

4. The following data on persons who belong to small-numbered peoples shall be included in the List:

- 1) last name, first name, patronymic (if any);
- 2) date and place of birth;
- 3) place of residence in the Russian Federation (the address at which the person belonging to small-numbered peoples is registered at his/her place of residence in accordance with the procedure established by the legislation of the Russian Federation);
- 4) registration address at the place where such person stays (if any);
- 5) data of the main identification document of the citizen of the Russian Federation in the territory of the Russian Federation;
- 6) taxpayer identification number (if any);
- 7) insurance number of the individual personal account in the mandatory pension insurance system (if any);
- 8) small-numbered people name;
- 9) data on leading or non-leading a traditional way of life, pursuing or non-pursuing traditional economic activities (specifying the types of activities in compliance with the list provided for by paragraph 2 of Part 2 of Article 5 of this Federal Law), including if such activity is ancillary with regard to the main activity, as well as on work at organizations conducting traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;
- 10) data on family members (relatives in the descending and ascending line (children, including adopted ones, grandchildren, parents, grandfathers, grandmothers), full-blooded and half-blooded (having a common father or mother) brothers and sisters, as well as relatives of the third degree of kindred) with their written consent;
- 11) data on membership in small-numbered peoples' community (if any);
- 12) date of death.

5. The applicant shall submit to the authorized body the following documents:

- 1) an application specifying the data provided for by paragraphs 1-11 of Part 4 of this Article;
- 2) the original or a copy, certified in accordance with the procedure established by the legislation of the Russian Federation, of a document (documents) containing data regarding the applicant's ethnic origin, or of a final court decision certifying that the court has established the fact of qualifying the applicant as a representative of a small-numbered people, or existence of

kinship relations between the applicant and a person(persons) belonging to a small-numbered people, or of a document containing other evidence pointing to qualifying the applicant as a representative of a small-numbered people.

6. For the purposes of recording persons who belong to small-numbered peoples, the documents that contain data regarding the applicant's ethnicity shall be deemed the following documents:

1) certificate of state registration of a civil status act issued pursuant to Federal Law No. 143-FZ of November 15, 1997 "On Civil Status Acts", or other official documents containing data on the applicant's ethnic origin, including those issued before November 20, 1997, archive documents (materials);

2) documents containing data on ethnic origin of the applicant's relative (relatives) in the direct line of ascent (a certificate of state registration of civil status act issued pursuant to Federal Law No. 143-FZ of November 15, 1997 "On Civil Status Acts", or other documents containing data on ethnic origin of the applicant's relative (relatives) in the direct line of ascent, including those issued before November 20, 1997, archive documents (materials) as well as documents confirming the applicant's kinship to the said person (persons);

7. If the data on the applicant's family members (relatives in the descending and ascending line (children, with the exception of adopted ones, grandchildren, parents, grandfathers, grandmothers), full-blooded and half-blooded (having a common father or mother) brothers and sisters, as well as parents of the third degree of kindred) have been included in the List earlier, provision of documents (originals or copies) containing data on the applicant's ethnic origin shall not be required.

8. Certifying correctness of copies of the documents specified in paragraph 2 of Part 5 of this Article shall not be required if the applicant submits them to the authorized body directly and simultaneously provides the respective original documents to confirm the correctness of such copies. The said originals shall be returned to the applicant.

9. The form of the application specified in paragraph 1 of Part 5 of this Article, the procedure of submission by the applicant of the documents needed to include his/her data in the List, including in the form of electronic documents using the uniform state and municipal services portal, via a multi-functional centre for provision state and municipal services shall be established by the authorized body.

10. The documents specified in Parts 5 and 6 of this Article may be submitted to the authorized body by small-numbered peoples communities in respect of their members and with their written consent.

11. In case of non-availability of the grounds stipulated by this Article for refusal to record the applicant as a person belonging to small-numbered people, the authorized body shall include the data in the List and notify the applicant thereof not later than 30 days from the day of submission by the applicant of the documents specified in Parts 5 and 6 of this Article.

12. A notification on including data on the applicant in the List shall be issued (sent) to him/her in the manner specified in the application, as provided for by paragraph 1 of Part 5 of this Article. If the applicant has not indicated the manner of receipt of the notification, the authorized body shall send the notification to the postal address indicated by the applicant. If the applicant submits the documents, as specified in Parts 5 and 6 of this Article, to the authorized body via a multi-functional centre for provision of state and municipal services, the notification shall be sent by the authorized body to the said multi-functional centre that shall hand over the notification to the applicant. If the documents, as specified in Parts 5 and 6 of this Article, are received by the authorized body in the form of electronic documents using the uniform state and municipal services portal, the notification shall be sent in the form of an electronic document to the e-mail address indicated by the applicant. At that, the authorized body shall be obliged to submit a notification in writing (in hard copy) as per the applicant's request.

13. Recording the applicant as a person belonging to small-numbered people may be refused based on one of the following grounds:

1) the documents and/or data provided for by this Article have not been fully submitted by the applicant, or have been submitted without compliance with the procedure for their drawing up established by the legislation of the Russian Federation;

2) the documents submitted contain unreliable data.

14. In case of definition of the grounds for refusal to record the applicant as a person belonging to small-numbered people, the authorized body shall notify the applicant thereof not later than 30 days from the day of submission by the applicant of the documents specified in Parts 5 and 6 of this Article. A notification of refusal to record the applicant as a person belonging to a small-numbered people shall be issued (sent) to the applicant in accordance with the procedure provided for by Parts 11 and 12 of this Article.

15. The refusal to record the applicant as a person belonging to a small-numbered people shall not be an obstacle for repeated submission by the applicant of documents, subject to elimination of the reasons that have served the grounds for refusal. Repeated submission of the documents and issuing a decision based thereon shall be effected in accordance with the procedure provided for by this Article.

16. Making amendments to the List in the part concerning amendment of the data contained therein at the applicant's initiative shall be effected in accordance with the same procedure and within the same time limits as making amendments to the list.

17. For the purposes of obtaining data about the applicant and/or confirming the reliability of the data provided by the applicant, an authorized body shall have the right to request and obtain information from federal executive authorities, local self-government bodies and small-numbered peoples' communities. The aforementioned information shall be provided to the authorized body in accordance with the procedure and within the time limits established by the Government of the Russian Federation.

18. Small-numbered peoples' communities have the right to send to the authorized body information as regards amendment of the data provided for by paragraphs 9 and 11 of Part 4 of this Article, in respect of their members.

19. In case the authorized body sends requests for the purposes of obtaining data about the applicant and/or confirming the data provided by the applicant, the running of the time periods established by Parts 11, 14, 21 and 22 of this Article shall be discontinued, but no more than by 180 days. The part of the time period that has expired prior to sending the inquiries shall be included within the new time period, the running of which begins from the day of receipt by the authorized body of the requested data and/or documents.

20. A person belonging to a small-numbered people may be excluded from the list at his/her own initiative, based on an application drawn up in accordance with the form established by the authorized body. Submission of such application and issuing a decision based thereon shall be effected in accordance with the procedure provided for by this Article.

21. If the applicant has indicated incomplete or incorrect data in the application, as provided for by Article 10 of this Article, the authorized body shall return to the applicant the received application not later than 30 days after its submission by the applicant, indicating the reasons for returning.

22. In case of absence of the grounds for returning the application to the applicant, as provided for by Part 20 of this Article, the authorized body shall exclude the applicant from the list and notify the applicant thereof not later than 30 days from the day of submission of this application by the applicant. A notification on excluding the applicant from the list shall be issued (sent) to him/her in accordance with the procedure provided for by Parts 11 and 12 of this Article.

**Article 8. The rights of small-numbered peoples, associations of small-numbered peoples and persons belonging to small-numbered peoples, for the protection of their indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts**

1. Small-numbered peoples, associations of small-numbered peoples, for the purposes of protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts have the right:

1) to use free of charge, at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples, lands of various categories needed for pursuing their traditional economic activities and engaging in their traditional crafts and occupations, as well as to use widespread mineral resources in accordance with the procedure established by the federal legislation and legislation of constituent entities of the Russian Federation;

2) to take part in controlling the use of lands of various categories needed for pursuing traditional economic activities and engaging in traditional crafts and occupations of small-numbered peoples, and of widespread mineral resources at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

3) to take part in controlling compliance with federal laws and laws of constituent entities of the Russian Federation on protection of the environment during industrial use of lands and mineral resources, construction and refurbishment of economic and other facilities at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

4) obtain from bodies of state power of the Russian Federation, state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government authorities, organizations with all forms of ownership, international organizations, public associations and individuals material and financial resources needed for socio-economic and cultural development of small-numbered peoples, protection of their indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts/occupations;

5) to take part, via authorized representatives of small-numbered peoples, in preparation and taking by bodies of state power of the Russian Federation, state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local self-government bodies decisions on issues related to protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts/occupations of small-numbered peoples;

6) to take part in carrying out environmental and ethnological expert examinations during development of federal and regional state programs for development of natural resources and protection of the environment at places of

traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;<sup>9</sup>

7) to delegate authorized representatives of small-numbered peoples to councils of representatives of small-numbered peoples at executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local self-government authorities;

8) to reimbursement of losses caused to them as the result of causing damage to the indigenous living environment of small-numbered peoples by economic activity of organizations with all types of ownership as well as by individuals, in accordance with the procedure established by the Government of the Russian Federation;<sup>10</sup>

9) to obtain from the state assistance for reforming all forms of upbringing and education of the growing generation of small-numbered peoples taking into account the traditional way of life and economic activities of small-numbered peoples.

2. Persons belonging to small-numbered peoples, for the purposes of protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples have the right:

1) to use free of charge, at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples, lands of various categories needed for pursuing their traditional economic activities and engaging in their traditional crafts and occupations, as well as to use widespread mineral resources in accordance with the procedure established by the federal legislation and legislation of constituent entities of the Russian Federation;

2) to take part in forming and activities of the councils of representatives of small-numbered peoples at executive authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local self-government bodies;

3) to reimbursement of losses caused to them as the result of causing damage to the indigenous living environment of small-numbered peoples by

---

<sup>9</sup> See Federal Law No. 174-FZ of November 23, 1995 "On Environmental Impact Assessment".

<sup>10</sup> See the Regulation on the procedure of reimbursement of losses caused to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, associations of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation and persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, as the result of at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples causing damage to the indigenous living environment of indigenous small-numbered peoples by economic activity of organizations with all types of ownership as well as by individuals (approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 1488 of September 18, 2020) and the Methods of calculation of the amount of losses caused to associations of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation as the result of causing damage to the indigenous living environment of indigenous small-numbered peoples by economic activity of organizations with all types of ownership as well as by individuals at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation (approved by order of the Ministry of Regional Development of Russia No. 565 of December 09, 2009).

economic activity of organizations with all types of ownership as well as by individuals, in accordance with the procedure established by the Government of the Russian Federation;

4) to profit by the benefits related to use of land and use of natural resources, needed by small-numbered peoples for protection of their indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts, established by the federal legislation, by the legislation of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and laws and regulations of local self-government bodies;

5) to preferential employment in their profession in organizations pursuing traditional economic activities, engaged in traditional crafts of small-numbered peoples and created at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

b) in accordance with the procedure established by the civil law, to create economic partnerships and societies, production and consumer cooperatives pursuing traditional economic activities and engaged in traditional crafts of small-numbered peoples together with persons who do not belong to small-numbered peoples, subject to the conditions that in the organizations to be created at least half of the jobs will be provided to persons who belong to small-numbered peoples;

7) to preferential acquisition of ownership of organizations pursuing traditional economic activities, engaged in traditional crafts of small-numbered peoples at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

8) to be provided social services in accordance with the procedure established by the legislation of the Russian Federation;

9) to obtain free medical aid at state and municipal healthcare institutions within the framework of the Program of State Guarantees of Mandatory Medical Insurance.

### **Article 9. The Right of Persons Who Belong to Small-Numbered Peoples to Replacing Military Service by Alternative Civil Service**

Persons belonging to small-numbered peoples, leading a traditional way of life, pursuing traditional economic activities and practicing traditional crafts of small-numbered peoples, have the right to replace military service by alternative civil service pursuant to the Constitution of the Russian Federation and federal law.<sup>11</sup>

---

<sup>11</sup> See Federal Law No. 113-FZ of July 25, 2002 "On Alternative Civil Service", the Regulations on the Procedure of Undergoing Alternative Civil Service (approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 256 of May 28, 2004).

### **Article 10. The Rights of Persons Who Belong to Small-Numbered Peoples to the Preservation and Development of their Original Culture**

Persons belonging to small-numbered peoples, associations of small-numbered peoples, for the purpose of preservation and development of their original culture and pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation have the right:

- 1) to preserve and develop their mother tongues;<sup>12</sup>
- 2) to create public associations, cultural centres and national and cultural autonomies of small-numbered peoples, foundations for the development of small-numbered peoples and foundations for financial assistance to small-numbered peoples;
- 3) to create, pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation and in accordance with their financial needs, training groups consisting of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples, for their training in traditional economic activities and crafts of small-numbered peoples;<sup>13</sup>
- 4) to obtain and disseminate information in their mother tongues, to create media;
- 5) to follow their traditions and to perform religious ceremonies not contradicting federal laws, laws of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, maintain and preserve places of worship;
- 6) to establish and develop ties with representatives of small-numbered peoples residing in the territories of other constituent entities of the Russian Federation as well as beyond the territory of the Russian Federation.

### **Article 11. Territorial Public Self-Government of Small-Numbered Peoples**

For the purposes of socio-economic and cultural development, protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples, as well as for independent and at their own responsibility pursuit of their own initiatives on local significance issues, persons belonging to small-numbered peoples, at places of their dense residence, shall be entitled, pursuant to federal laws, to effect territorial public self-government of small-numbered peoples, taking into consideration their national, historical and other traditions.<sup>14</sup>

---

<sup>12</sup> See Law of the Russian Federation No. 1807-1 of October 25, 1991 "On Languages of the Peoples of the Russian Federation".

<sup>13</sup> See Federal Law No. 7-FZ of January 06, 1999 "On Folk Artistic Crafts".

<sup>14</sup> See Federal Law No. 131-FZ of October 06, 2003 "On the General Principles of Organization of Local Self-Government in the Russian Federation".

## **Article 12. Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities and Other Associations of Small-Numbered Peoples**

1. Persons belonging to small-numbered peoples shall be entitled to create, on a pro bono basis, small-numbered peoples' communities and other associations of small-numbered peoples in accordance with their national, historical and cultural traditions for the purposes of socio-economic and cultural development of small-numbered peoples, protection of their indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts.

2. The specific of organization and activities of small-numbered peoples' communities shall be regulated by federal laws and laws of constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

## **Article 13. *Repealed***

## **Article 14. Judicial Protection of the Rights of Small-Numbered Peoples**

Persons belonging to small-numbered peoples, as well as associations of small-numbered peoples, have the right to judicial protection of indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of small-numbered peoples, implemented in accordance with the procedure provided for by federal laws.

When examining in courts cases where persons belonging to small-numbered peoples act as plaintiffs, defendants, victims or accused, traditions of these peoples, that are not contrary to federal laws and laws of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, may be taken into consideration.<sup>15</sup>

For the purpose of efficient judicial protection of the rights of small-numbered peoples, participation of representatives of small-numbered peoples in the aforementioned judicial protection is permitted.

---

<sup>15</sup> See the "Case Law" Section.

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON THE GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF ORGANIZATION  
OF COMMUNITIES OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED  
PEOPLES OF THE NORTH, SIBERIA AND FAR EAST  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>16</sup>**

No. 104-FZ of July 20, 2000

This Federal Law establishes the general principles of organization and activities of communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, created for the purposes of protection of the indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, rights and lawful interests of the said indigenous small-numbered peoples, and also determines the legal basis for the community self-government form and the state guarantees for implementation thereof.

**Article 1. Basic Definitions**

This Federal Law uses the following basic definitions:

Indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "small-numbered peoples") – the peoples living in the areas of the North, Siberia and Far East in the territories traditionally populated by their ancestors, who preserve the traditional way of life, economic activities and crafts, whose number is less than 50 thousand people and who are aware of themselves as independent ethnic communities;

representatives of other ethnic communities – representatives of ethnic communities not belonging to small-numbered peoples but permanently residing at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples and pursuing traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

small-numbered peoples' communities – forms of self-organization of persons who fall into the category of small-numbered peoples and united according to the consanguineous (family, kindred) and/or territorial-neighbour principles, created for the purpose of protection of their indigenous living environment, preservation and development of traditional way of life, economic activity, crafts and culture;

family (generical) communities of small-numbered peoples – forms of self-organization of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples, united on

---

<sup>16</sup> The document was not published in this version. The original text of the document was published in the periodical "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", No. 30, July 24, 2000, p. 3122.

consanguineous basis, leading a traditional way of life, pursuing traditional economic activities and engaged in traditional crafts;

territorial-neighbourly communities of small-numbered peoples – forms of self-organization of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples, permanently (densely and/or dispersedly) residing in the territories of their traditional residence and traditional economic activity of the small-numbered peoples maintaining the traditional way of life, pursuing traditional economic activity and practicing traditional crafts;

unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities – inter-regional, regional and local associations of small-numbered peoples' communities.

### **Article 2. Relations Regulated by This Federal Law**

This Federal Law regulates the relations in the sphere of organization, activities, reorganization and liquidation of small-numbered peoples' communities.

### **Article 3. Scope of This Federal Law**

The effect of this Federal Law covers all small-numbered peoples' communities, including those created before its entering into force, as well as unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities.

### **Article 4. Legislation of the Russian Federation on Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities**

1. The legislation of the Russian Federation on small-numbered peoples' communities consists of the Constitution of the Russian Federation, this Federal Law, other laws and regulations of the Russian Federation as well as of laws and other regulatory legal acts of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

2. Decisions on issues related to internal organization of small-numbered peoples' community and relations among its members may be taken based on traditions and customs of small-numbered peoples that are not contrary to the federal legislation and the legislation of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and do not cause damage to interests of other ethnic groups and individuals.

## **Article 5. Principles of Organization and Subject of Activities of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities**

Organization and activities of small-numbered peoples' communities are based on the principles of:

equality of small-numbered peoples' communities before the law not depending on the types of their activities and number of members of small-numbered peoples' community;

voluntary participation, self-government and lawfulness;

freedom in the determination of their internal structure, forms and methods of their activities;

publicity.

Activities of such communities are of non-commercial nature.

Small-numbered peoples' community may pursue any types of traditional economic activity of small-numbered peoples and other types of activities that are not prohibited by the legislation of the Russian Federation and are in compliance with the objectives of the activities of the small-numbered peoples' community that are envisaged by its charter. Small-numbered peoples' community may pursue entrepreneurial and other income-generating activities only in so far as this serves achievement of the goals for which it has been created and is in compliance with the said goals, subject to the condition that such activities are envisaged by its charter.

## **Article 7. Relations of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities with Bodies of State Power, Local Self-Government Bodies, Organizations with All Forms of Ownership and Individuals**

1. State authorities of the Russian Federation, state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, for the purposes of protection of the indigenous living environment and traditional way of life, rights and lawful interests of small-numbered peoples may render assistance to small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities in the form of:

*the second and third unnumbered paragraphs ceased to be in force and effect;*

concluding with small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities agreements for performance of works and provision of services in compliance with the civil legislation;

targeted training of human resources in professions needed by small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities for self-government and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

free advisory assistance on issues related to traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

social order for development and implementation of regional and local programs of social and economic assistance to small-numbered peoples' communities, placed in accordance with the procedure provided for by the legislation of the Russian Federation on the contract system in the sphere of procurement of goods, works, services to meet state and municipal needs.

*The sub-paragraph ceased to be in force and effect.*

*2. The paragraph ceased to be in force and effect.*

3. State authorities of the Russian Federation, state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government bodies, their officials shall not be entitled to interfere with the activities of small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities, with the exception of the cases provided for by the federal legislation and legislation of constituent entities of the Russian Federation. Actions of state authorities of the Russian Federation, state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government bodies, their officials, violating independence of small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities, may be contested in accordance with the procedure established by the federal legislation.

4. Small-numbered peoples' communities, for the purposes of protection of the indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, economic activities and crafts of small-numbered peoples, have the right to reimbursement of losses caused to them as the result of causing damage to the indigenous living environment of small-numbered peoples by economic activity of organizations with all types of ownership and by individuals, in accordance with the procedure established by the Government of the Russian Federation.

## **Article 8. Organization of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities**

1. Small-numbered peoples' communities shall be organized on a pro bono basis at the initiative of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples.

Small-numbered peoples' communities shall be organized for an indefinite period of their activities, if otherwise is not provided for by their charters.

2. Fully legally capable individuals belonging to small-numbered peoples shall be entitled to act as founders of small-numbered peoples' communities. The number of founders of small-numbered peoples' community may not be less than three.

3. The following may not be founders of small-numbered peoples' communities:

citizens of the Russian Federation who do not belong to small-numbered peoples;

foreign citizens and stateless persons;

legal entities;

state authorities of the Russian Federation, state authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government authorities;

other persons specified in paragraph 1.2 of Article 15 of Federal Law No. 7 of January 12, 1996 "On Non-Commercial Organizations".

### **Article 9. Foundation Meeting of Small-Numbered Peoples' Community**

Decisions on creation of small-numbered peoples' community, on approval of its charter, on forming its managing bodies and control bodies shall be taken at a foundation meeting of small-numbered peoples' community. All individuals residing in the territory (part of the territory) of the respective municipal unit shall be entitled to be present at the foundation meeting of small-numbered peoples' community.

### **Article 10. Charter of Small-Numbered Peoples' Community**

1. The charter of small-numbered peoples' community, along with the data provided for by Federal Law No. 7 of January 12, 1996 "On Non-Commercial Organizations", shall envisage:

the type of the small-numbered peoples' community (family (generical) or territorial-neighbourly);

the procedure of distribution of revenues from the sale of surplus of products of traditional economic activity and traditional crafts articles;

the rights and obligations of members of the small-numbered peoples' community, the procedure and nature of their participation in the economic activities of the small-numbered peoples' community;

the rights and obligations of members of the family of a member of the small-numbered peoples' community, the procedure and nature of their participation in the economic activities of the small-numbered peoples' community;

the terms and conditions of liability of members of the small-numbered peoples' community in respect of debts and losses of the small-numbered peoples' community, the procedure for reimbursement of such losses;

the liability of members of the small-numbered peoples' community for violation of obligations regarding their personal, labour and other participation in the activities of the community;

the procedure for listing members of the small-numbered peoples' community.

2. The charter of small-numbered peoples' community may contain description of the symbols of the small-numbered peoples' community, name of the small-numbered people (peoples) to which its members belong, as well as other provisions provided for by this Federal Law and other federal laws.

3. Founders (members) of a small-numbered peoples' community shall be entitled to approve internal documents of the small-numbered peoples' community regulating its corporate relations, that are not constituent documents of the small-numbered peoples' community and do not contradict the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community.

### **Article 11. Membership in Small-Numbered Peoples' Community**

1. Persons belonging to small-numbered peoples, who have reached the age of 14, have the right to be members of small-numbered peoples' community.

2. The will to join small-numbered peoples' community shall be expressed in the form of a written application.

3. During creation of small-numbered peoples' community its founders shall become members of the small-numbered peoples' community and acquire the respective rights and obligations. Members of small-numbered peoples' community shall have equal rights and bear equal obligations, if otherwise is not provided for by this Federal Law.

4. One person may be a member of only one small-numbered peoples' community.

5. For the purposes of exercising of social and economic rights of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples, in the cases provided for by the legislation of the Russian Federation, along with members of small-numbered peoples' community, there should be taken into consideration family members of a member of such small-numbered peoples' community (relatives in the descending and ascending line (children, including adopted ones, grandchildren, parents, grandfathers, grandmothers), full-blooded and half-blooded (having a common father or mother) brothers and sisters, relatives of the third degree of

kindred), as well as person whose guardian or tutor is a member of small-numbered peoples' community).

6. The following may not be members of small-numbered peoples' communities:

foreign citizens and stateless persons;

legal entities;

state authorities of the Russian Federation, state authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government authorities;

other persons specified in paragraph 1.2 of Article 15 of Federal Law No. 7 of January 12, 1996 "On Non-Commercial Organizations".

7. Based on a decision of the general meeting (gathering) of small-numbered peoples' community, persons not belonging to small-numbered peoples but permanently residing at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples and pursuing traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples may be accepted into the members of the community.

8. Persons not belonging to small-numbered peoples but permanently residing at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples and pursuing traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples may not constitute more than one third of the total number of members of small-numbered peoples' community and its collegial bodies, may not be chairpersons of such bodies, nor may they exercise the powers of sole bodies of small-numbered peoples' communities.

9. The belonging to small-numbered peoples' community of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples may not serve as the grounds for restriction of their rights and freedoms of men and citizens, the condition for provision to them any benefits and advantages by bodies of state power of the Russian Federation, state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local self-government authorities, with the exception of the cases provided for by the federal legislation.

A person's refusal to join small-numbered peoples' community may not serve as the grounds for restricting his/her right to independent pursuing traditional economic activities and engaging in traditional crafts.

10. Registration of members of small-numbered peoples' community shall be implemented by a body of the small-numbered peoples' community authorized by the charter of the small-numbered' community. The following data shall be subject to mandatory recording: the date of joining the small-numbered peoples' community, exit (excluding) therefrom, place of residence or place of staying, pursuing or non-pursuing a traditional way of life, on

conducting or non-conducting traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples (specifying the types of activities pursuant to the list of types of traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, approved by the Government of the Russian Federation), including if such activity is a subsidiary one in respect of the main activity, on family members of a member of such small-numbered peoples' community (relatives in the descending and ascending line (children, including adopted ones, grandchildren, parents, grandfathers, grandmothers), full-blooded and half-blooded (having a common father or mother) brothers and sisters, relatives of the third degree of kindred), as well as person whose guardian or tutor is a member of small-numbered peoples' community).

### **Article 12. Rights of Small-Numbered Peoples' Community Members**

1. A member of small-numbered peoples' community, pursuant to the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community, has the right to take part in the decision-making of the small-numbered peoples' community, exit therefrom, obtaining a share from the property of the small-numbered peoples' community or compensation of such a share at exit from the small-numbered peoples' community or at its liquidation, as well as other rights provided for by the legislation of the Russian Federation and the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community.

Fully legally capable members of small-numbered peoples' community have the right to take part in the elections of the community bodies and the right to be elected to such bodies.

2. Members of small-numbered peoples' community, pursuant to the federal legislation and legislation of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, shall have the right to use for the needs of the traditional economic activity and crafts wildlife objects and plants, widely spread mineral resources and other natural resources.

3. When one or several members of small-numbered peoples' community quit it, there should be envisaged the preservation with the persons, who have quitted the small-numbered peoples' community, the opportunity to lead a traditional way of life and pursue the traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples.

### **Article 13. Duties of Small-Numbered Peoples' Community Members**

1. Small-numbered peoples' community members shall be obliged:  
to comply with the community charter;

to efficiently use natural resources and implement environmental measures;

to inform the small-numbered peoples' community as regards changing of data provided for by paragraph 10 of Article 11 of this Federal Law and the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community, in accordance with the procedure and within the time limits provided for by its charter;

to perform other duties provided for by the legislation of the Russian Federation and by the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community.

2. Members of small-numbered peoples' community shall be liable under the obligations of such small-numbered peoples' community within the limits of their share from the property of the small-numbered peoples' community,

3. Small-numbered peoples' community shall not be liable under its members' obligations.

#### **Article 14. General Meeting (Gathering) of Small-Numbered Peoples' Community Members**

1. The higher body of small-numbered peoples' community shall be the General Meeting (Gathering) of small-numbered peoples' community members.

2. A General Meeting (Gathering) of small-numbered peoples' community members shall be convened whenever necessary, the periodicity of holding thereof shall be determined by the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community.

3. A General Meeting (Gathering) of small-numbered peoples' community members shall be considered empowered and authorized subject to participation of at least half of the community members therein. A charter of small-numbered peoples' community may provide for convocation of a general meeting (gathering) of the community members on demand of at least one third of the total number of the members of the small-numbered peoples' community.

4. A General Meeting (Gathering) of small-numbered peoples' community members shall consider the most important issues of daily living activities of small-numbered peoples' community.

5. Resolution of the following issues shall be within the exclusive competence of a general meeting (gathering) of the members of the small-numbered peoples' community:

determining the priority areas of activity of the small-numbered peoples' community, the principles of forming and using of its property;

amendment of the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community;

admission of members of the small-numbered peoples' community and excluding therefrom;

forming of the bodies of the small-numbered peoples' community and early termination of their powers, including election of an internal audit commission (internal auditor) if the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community does not place election of an internal audit commission (internal auditor) within the competence of the board (council) of the small-numbered peoples' community;

taking decisions on the creation by small-numbered peoples' community of other legal entities, on the participation of small-numbered peoples' community in other legal entities;

approval of the annual report and accounting (financial) reporting statements of small-numbered peoples' community if the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community does not place it within the competence of the board (council) of small-numbered peoples' community;

taking decisions on reorganization and liquidation of small-numbered peoples' community, appointment of a liquidation commission (liquidator) and on approval of the liquidation balance;

taking a decision on allocation to a member of small-numbered peoples' community of a share from the property of the small-numbered peoples' community or on effecting a compensation of such share in case of his/her exit from the small-numbered peoples' community;

taking decisions on the creation of branches and on opening of representative offices of small-numbered peoples' community if the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community does not place it within the competence of the board (council) of small-numbered peoples' community;

6. The charter of small-numbered peoples' community may place within the exclusive competence of the general meeting (gathering) of the members of the small-numbered peoples' community resolution of other issues along with those indicated in paragraph 5 of this Article.

### **Article 15. Board (Council) of Small-Numbered Peoples' Community**

1. The managing body of small-numbered peoples' community shall be the board (council) of the small-numbered peoples' community.

The board (council) of small-numbered peoples' community shall be elected composed of the chairperson of the community board (council) and other community board (council) members at the general meeting (gathering) of the members of the small-numbered peoples' community by a simple majority of votes.

The board (council) of small-numbered peoples' community shall organize the activities of the small-numbered peoples' community in the intervals between the meetings (gatherings) of the small-numbered peoples' community members and shall hold meetings whenever necessary.

The powers of the board (council) of small-numbered peoples' community and the time period of such powers shall be established by the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community.

Those community members, who have received over half of its members present at the general meeting (gathering) of the community members, shall be deemed elected to the board (council) of the small-numbered peoples' community.

2. The board (council) of the small-numbered peoples' community shall be entitled:

to consider applications from individuals who have expressed their wish to join the community and recommend them for joining the community;

to determine the number of employees involved by the small-numbered peoples' community based on labour contracts, and the procedure of payment for their work, in compliance with the labour legislation of the Russian Federation;

to approve the decision of the chairman of the community's board (council).

Other powers may be vested with the community board (council) by the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community.

#### **Article 16. Authority of Chairman of the Board (Council) of Small-Numbered Peoples' Community**

The chairperson of the board (council) of the small-numbered peoples' community shall:

organize the work of the community board (council);

during the period between the meetings of the community board (council) decide all administrative, production and other issues that are within the scope of competence of the general meeting (gathering) of the community members or the community board (council);

pursuant to the community charter, convene the community board (council) and community general meeting (council);

represent the community in its relations with state authorities of the Russian Federation, state authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local self-government bodies.

Other powers may be vested with the chairperson of the community board (council) by the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community.

### **Article 17. Property of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities**

1. The following may be in the ownership of small-numbered peoples' community:

property handed over by community members as a contribution (instalment) when the community is organized;

funds belonging to the community (one's own and borrowed ones);

voluntary donations from individuals and legal entities, including foreign ones;

other property acquired or obtained by the community pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation.

2. small-numbered peoples' communities shall independently own, use and dispose of the property belonging to them.

3. small-numbered peoples' communities, with the community members' consent, shall be entitled to sell the products of labour manufactured by its members.

4. small-numbered peoples' communities shall bear material and other liability under the legislation of the Russian Federation.

### **Article 18. *Repealed***

### **Article 19. Activities of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities in the Sphere of Education and Culture**

1. For the purposes of preservation of culture of small-numbered peoples, small-numbered peoples' communities may arrange for upbringing and education of community members' children based on these peoples' traditions and customs.

Attraction of teachers for upbringing and education of children of small-numbered peoples' community members may be effected based on agreements concluded by small-numbered peoples' communities with executive authorities of the Russian Federation and local self-government authorities.

2. Small-numbered peoples' communities have the right to adhering to the religious traditions and rites of small peoples if such traditions and rites are not contrary to the laws of the Russian Federation and the laws of the constituent

entities of the Russian Federation, maintenance and security of places of worship, creation of their own cultural centres and other public associations.

### **Article 20. Unions (Associations) of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities**

1. Small-numbered peoples' communities, notwithstanding the types of their traditional economic activities, shall have the right to voluntarily unite into community unions (associations) based on articles of incorporation and/or charters adopted by community unions (associations). The legal standing of unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities as legal entities shall emerge from the moment of their state registration.

Unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities are non-commercial organizations.

2. Small-numbered peoples' communities – members of a union (association) of small-numbered peoples' communities shall maintain their independence and legal entity rights.

3. Small-numbered peoples' communities union (association) shall not be liable under its members' obligations. Members of a union (association) of small-numbered peoples' communities shall bear subsidiary liability on the obligations of the union (association) in the volume and in accordance with the procedure provided for by the constituent documents of the union (association).

4. The name of a union (association) of small-numbered peoples' communities shall contain an indication to the main subject of activities of its members, including the word "union" or "association".

### **Article 21. Reorganization of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities, Unions (Associations) of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities**

1. Reorganization of small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities shall be effected based on the decision of general meeting (gathering) of the members of the small-numbered peoples' community, adopted by a qualified majority of the small-numbered peoples' community or union (association) of small-numbered peoples' communities.

2. Reorganization of small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities may be effected in the form of merger, consolidation, division and spin-off of communities.

3. State registration of small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities, newly organized after

reorganization, shall be implemented in accordance with the procedure established by the federal legislation.

4. Property of small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities who are legal entities shall pass after their reorganization to the newly formed small-numbered peoples' communities that have become legal persons, in accordance with the procedure provided for by the Civil Code of the Russian Federation.

## **Article 22. Liquidation of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities, Unions (Associations) of Small-Numbered Peoples' Communities**

1. Small-numbered peoples' communities, unions (associations) of small-numbered peoples' communities may be liquidated on the basis and in accordance with the procedure established by the federal legislation.

2. Besides, small-numbered peoples' communities may be liquidated in case of:

exit from the community of over two thirds of the members of the particular community or other actual impossibility to continue the activities of such community;

termination of pursuit of traditional economic activity and engaging in traditional crafts;

repeated gross violation by the community of the goals determined in this community's charter. Liquidation shall be effected based on a court decision.

3. During liquidation of small-numbered peoples' community, its property left after satisfying the creditors' claims, shall be subject to distribution among the community members proportionally to their share from the small-numbered peoples' community's property, if otherwise has not been established by the charter of the small-numbered peoples' community. The decision to use the balance property of the small-numbered peoples' community, of the union (association) of small-numbered peoples' communities, left after satisfying the creditors' claims, shall be published by the liquidation commission in printed media.

4. Liquidation of the small-numbered peoples' community shall be deemed completed, and the small-numbered peoples' community shall be deemed ceased to exist after making an entry to this effect in the unified state register of legal entities.

*The sub-paragraphs from the second to the sixth are excluded.*

Disputes regarding liquidation of small-numbered peoples' communities shall be resolved in court.

Liquidation of a union (association) of small-numbered peoples' communities shall be effected in compliance with the charter of this union (association) of small-numbered peoples' communities in accordance with the procedure provided for by the federal legislation.

*The sub-paragraph is excluded.*

*The sub-paragraph ceased to be in force and effect.*

### **Article 23. Contesting Actions of Bodies of State Power and Local Self-Government Bodies**

Small-numbered peoples' communities shall be entitled, in accordance with the procedure established by law, to contest actions (omission) of bodies of state power of the Russian Federation, state authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government bodies, their officials, infringing upon the rights of small-numbered peoples' communities and their members.

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON TERRITORIES OF TRADITIONAL USE  
OF NATURAL RESOURCES OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED  
PEOPLES OF THE NORTH, SIBERIA AND FAR EAST  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>17</sup>**

No. 49-FZ of May 07, 2001

This Federal Law established the legal basis for origination, protection and use of territories of traditional use of natural resources of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation for the purposes of their leading in these territories of traditional use of natural resources and traditional way of life.

***CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 1. Basic Definitions**

This Federal Law uses the following basic definitions:

territories of traditional use of natural resources of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "the territories of traditional use of natural resources") means specially protected territories<sup>18</sup>, formed for traditional use of natural resources by, and traditional way of life of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation;

traditional use of natural resources by indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "traditional use of natural resources") means the historically formed, and providing for sustainable use of natural resources, ways of use of wildlife objects and plants, other natural resources by indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation;

customs of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "small-numbered peoples' customs") means traditionally formed and widely used by small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "small-numbered peoples") rules of pursuing traditional use of natural resources and traditional way of life;

---

<sup>17</sup> The document was not published in this version. The original text of the document was published in the periodical "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", May 14, No. 20, 2001, p. 1972.

<sup>18</sup> See also the Land Code of the Russian Federation No. 136-FZ of October 25, 2001.

## **Article 2. Legal Regulation of Relations in the Area of Education, Protection and Use of Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources**

Legal regulation of relations in the area of formation, protection and use of territories of traditional use of natural resources is effected by this Federal Law, other federal laws and other regulations of the Russian Federation, as well as by laws and other regulations of constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

If other rules, than those established by the legislation of the Russian Federation on territories of traditional use of natural resources, have been established by a treaty of the Russian Federation, the rules of the treaty of the Russian Federation shall be applied. Decisions of inter-state bodies taken based on provisions of treaties of the Russian Federation in their interpretation that is contrary to the Constitution of the Russian Federation, shall not be subject to execution in the Russian Federation. Such contradiction may be found in accordance with the procedure determined by the federal Constitutional law.

For the purposes of this Federal Law, legal regulation of the said relations may be effected by the customs of small-numbered peoples if such customs are not contrary to the legislation of the Russian Federation, legislation of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

## **Article 3. Relations Regulated by this Federal Law**

This Federal Law regulates the relations in the area of education, protection and use of territories of traditional use of natural resources for pursuing in these territories traditional use of natural resources and traditional way of life by persons who belong to small-numbered peoples, and by small-numbered peoples' communities, as well as by persons who do not belong to small-numbered peoples but permanently reside at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities, who pursue the same traditional use of natural resources and traditional way of life as the small-numbered peoples, in accordance with the procedure established by laws of constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

## **Article 4. Goals of the Federal Law**

The goals of this Federal Law shall be as follows:

protection of the indigenous living environment and traditional way of life of small-numbered peoples;

preservation and development of the original culture of small-numbered peoples;

preservation of biodiversity in the territories of traditional use of natural resources.

## ***CHAPTER II. FORMATION OF TERRITORIES OF TRADITIONAL USE OF NATURAL RESOURCES***

### **Article 5. Types of Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources**

Taking into consideration the specifics of the legal framework of territories of traditional use of natural resources, such territories belong to specially protected territories of federal, regional and local significance.

### **Article 6. Procedure of Formation of Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources of Federal Significance**

Formation of territories of traditional use of natural resources of federal significance shall be effected by decisions of the Government of the Russian Federation on agreement with bodies of state power of the respective constituent entities of the Russian Federation, based on applications of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples and small-numbered peoples' communities or their authorized representatives.

### **Article 7. Procedure of Formation of Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources of Regional Significance**

Formation of territories of traditional use of natural resources of regional significance shall be effected by decisions of executive authorities of the respective constituent entities of the Russian Federation, based on applications of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples and small-numbered peoples' communities or their authorized representatives.

Formation of territories of traditional use of natural resources of regional significance that are located in the territories of several constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall be effected by decisions of executive authorities of the respective constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

### **Article 8. Procedure of Formation of Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources of Local Significance**

Formation of territories of traditional use of natural resources of local significance shall be effected by decisions of local self-government bodies, based on applications of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples and small-numbered peoples' communities or their authorized representatives.

Formation of territories of traditional use of natural resources of local significance, located in the territories of several municipal units, shall be effected by decisions of local-self-government authorities of the respective municipal units.

### **Article 9. Sizes and Boundaries of Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources**

Sizes of territories of traditional use of natural resources shall be determined taking into consideration the following conditions:

maintenance of populations of plants and animals that are sufficient to provide for renewability and preservation of biological diversity;

possibilities for pursuing various types of traditional use of natural resources by persons who belong to small-numbered peoples;

preservation of historically formed social and cultural ties of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples;

preservation of integrity of historical and cultural heritage objects.

Boundaries of territories of traditional use of natural resources of various types shall be approved by the Government of the Russian Federation, executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government bodies, respectively.

A federal executive authority authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation, executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government bodies shall inform the population regarding the formation of territories of traditional use of natural resources.

### **Article 10. Parts of Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources**

In the territories of traditional use of natural resources, the following parts thereof may be distinguished:

settlements, including settlements that have temporary significance and non-permanent population composition, permanently installed dwellings, nomads camps, campsites of reindeer-breeders, hunters, fishermen;

parts of land and water area used for pursuing traditional use of natural resources and traditional way of life, including reindeer pastures, hunting and other grounds, parts of marine environment for carrying out fishing, picking up wild plants;

historical and cultural heritage objects, including places of worship, places of ancient settlements and places of burial of ancestors and other objects having cultural, historical, religious value;

other parts of territories of traditional use of natural resources, provided for by the legislation of the Russian Federation, legislation of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

### ***CHAPTER III. LEGAL FRAMEWORK OF TERRITORIES OF TRADITIONAL USE OF NATURAL RESOURCES***

#### **Article 11. Legal Framework of Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources**

The legal framework of territories of traditional use of natural resources shall be established by the provisions on territories of traditional use of natural resources, approved by the Government of the Russian Federation, a federal executive authority, executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government bodies, with participation of persons who belong to small-numbered peoples and small-numbered peoples' communities or their authorized representatives.

Land plots and other detached natural objects, located within the boundaries of territories of traditional use of natural resources shall be provided to persons who belong to small-numbered peoples and small-numbered peoples' communities pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation. Lands and land plots at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities may be also used by the aforementioned persons and communities based on a decision of a state authority or local self-government body, issued in the case and in accordance to the procedure that have been established by the land legislation.

#### **Article 12. Seizure of Land Plots and of Other Detached Objects Located within the Boundaries of Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources**

Seizure of land plots and other detached natural objects, that are within the boundaries of territories of traditional use of natural resources, for state or municipal needs shall be implemented in accordance with the procedure established by the land legislation. Persons who belong to small-numbered peoples and small-numbered peoples' communities are provided reimbursement for the property seized from them for state or municipal needs.

#### **Article 13. Use of Natural Resources Located in the Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources**

Use of natural resources located in the territories of traditional use of natural resources in order to provide for pursuing a traditional way of life shall

be implemented by persons who belong to small-numbered peoples and small-numbered peoples' communities in compliance with the legislation of the Russian Federation as well as with small-numbered peoples' customs.

Persons not belonging to small-numbered peoples but permanently residing in territories of traditional use of natural resources use natural resources for their personal needs if this does not violate the legal framework of territories of traditional use of natural resources.

Using natural resources, located in territories of traditional use of natural resources, by individual and legal entities for entrepreneurial activities shall be allowed if such activities do not violate the legal framework of territories of traditional use of natural resources.

In land plots, located within the boundaries of territories of traditional use of natural resources, for ensuring nomadic migration of reindeer, watering place for animals, passing through, driving through, water supply, laying and operation of power lines, communication lines and pipelines, as well as for other needs, easements may be established in accordance with the law if it does not violate the legal framework of such territories of traditional use of natural resources.

#### **Article 14. Using Widespread Mineral Resources Located in the Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources**

Persons belonging to small-numbered peoples, and small-numbered peoples' communities shall be entitled to use widespread mineral deposits, located in their territories of traditional use of natural resources, free of charge, for their personal needs.

### ***CHAPTER IV. PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENT AND HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE OBJECTS WITHIN THE BOUNDARIES OF TERRITORIES OF TRADITIONAL USE OF NATURAL RESOURCES***

#### **Article 15. Protection of Environment within the Boundaries of the Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources**

Protection of environment within the boundaries of territories of traditional use of natural resources shall be effected by executive authorities of the Russian Federation, executive authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government bodies, as well as by persons who belong to small-numbered peoples and small-numbered peoples' communities.

**Article 16. Preservation of Historical and Cultural Heritage Objects  
within the Boundaries of the Territories of Traditional Use  
of Natural Resources**

Historical and cultural heritage objects within the boundaries of territories of traditional use of natural resources (ancient settlements, other historical and cultural monuments, houses of worship, ancestors' burial places and other objects having historical and cultural value) may be used only according to their designation.

Scientific and other research in respect of historical and cultural heritage objects within the boundaries of territories of traditional use of natural resources shall be carried out if the aforementioned activities do not violate the legal framework of territories of traditional use of natural resources.

# CIVIL CODE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

## PART ONE<sup>19</sup>

No. 51-FZ of November 30, 1994

(Excerpt)

### *CHAPTER 4. LEGAL ENTITIES*

#### § 1. MAIN PROVISIONS

#### **Article 50. Commercial and Non-Commercial Organizations**

<...>

3. Legal entities that are non-commercial organizations may be created in the forms of incorporation:

<...>

6) communities of small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation  
<...>.

#### **Article 65.1. Corporate and Unitary Legal Entities**

1. Legal entities whose founders (participants) have the right of participation (membership) therein and form their higher body pursuant to paragraph 1 of Article 65.3 of this Code, are corporate legal entities (corporations). They include commercial partnerships and societies, peasant (farm) households, economic partnerships, industrial and consumer cooperatives, civic organizations, public movements, associations (unions), notarial chambers, partnerships of owners of immovable property, Cossacks' societies included in the State Register of Cossacks' associations in the Russian Federation, as well as communities of small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation.

Legal entities whose founders do not become their participants and do not acquire membership rights therein are unitary legal entities. They include state and municipal unitary enterprises, socially useful foundations, personal foundations, institutions, autonomous non-commercial organizations, religious organizations, state corporations, public legal companies.

2. In connection to participation in a corporate organization, its members acquire corporate (membership) rights and obligations in respect of the legal

---

<sup>19</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", December 05, 1994, No. 32, p. 3301.

entity created by them, with the exception of the cases provided for by this Code.

## § 6. NON-COMMERCIAL CORPORATE ORGANIZATIONS

### **1. General Provisions on Non-Commercial Corporate Organizations**

#### **Article 123.1. Main Provisions on Non-Commercial Corporate Organizations**

1. Non-commercial corporate organizations are recognized those legal entities that do not pursue generation of profit as the main goal of their activity and do not distribute the obtained profit among their members (paragraph 1 of Article 50 and Article 65.1), whose founders (participants) acquire the right of participation (membership) therein and form their higher body pursuant to paragraph 1 of Article 65.3 of this Code).

2. Non-commercial corporate organizations are created in such forms of incorporation as consumer cooperatives, civic organizations, associations (unions), notarial chambers, partnerships of owners of immovable property, Cossack societies included in the State Register of Cossack associations in the Russian Federation as well as communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation (paragraph 3 of Article 50).

<...>

#### **Article 123.16. Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples' Community of the Russian Federation**

1. Communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation shall be recognized voluntary associations of individual citizens who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation and have united on the consanguine and/or territorial and neighbouring principle for the purposes of protection of the indigenous living environment, preservation and development of the traditional way of life, economic activities, crafts and culture.

2. Members of a community of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation have the right to obtain part of its property or to a compensation of the cost of such part at exit from the community or at its liquidation in accordance with the procedure established by the law.

3. A community of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, based on its members' decision, may be transformed into an association (union) or autonomous non-commercial organization.

4. The provisions of this Code regarding non-commercial organizations shall be applied to communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation if otherwise is not established by law.

# LAND CODE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>20</sup>

No. 136-FZ of October 25, 2001

(Excerpt)

## **CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **Article 1. Main Principles of Land Legislation**

1. This Code the other land legislation acts issued in compliance therewith are based on the following principles:

1) taking into consideration the land as the basis of human life and activities, according to which regulation of relations on use and protection of land shall be effected proceeding from the idea of land as a natural object, protected as the most important constituent part of nature, natural resource used as means of production in agriculture and forestry and as the basis of effecting economic and other activities in the territory of the Russian Federation and simultaneously as immovable property, as the subject of the property right and other rights to land, <...>

4) participation of citizens, civic organizations (associations) and religious organizations in resolving issues regarding their rights to land, in accordance with which citizens of the Russian Federation, civic organizations (associations) and religious organizations have the right to take part in preparation of those decisions implementation of which may have an impact on the condition of lands during their use and protection, and state authorities, local self-government bodies, economic entities and other entities are obliged to provide for the possibility of such participation in accordance with the procedures and in the forms established by the legislation, <...>

6) priority of preservation of especially valuable lands and lands of specially protected territories, according to which changing of designated use of valuable agricultural lands, lands occupied by protective forests, lands of specially protected natural territories and objects, lands occupied by cultural heritage objects, other especially valuable lands and lands of specially protected territories for other purposes shall be restricted or prohibited in accordance with the procedure established by federal laws. Establishment of this principle shall not be interpreted as denial or diminishing the meaning of lands of other categories; <...>

11) combination of interests of the society and lawful interests of citizens according to which regulation of use and protection of lands shall be effected in

---

<sup>20</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", October 29, 2001, No. 44, p. 4147.

the interests of the whole society against ensuring guarantees of each citizen to free ownership, use and disposal of the land plot belonging to him/her.

<...>

### **Article 7. Composition of Lands in the Russian Federation**

<...>

3. A special legal framework for using lands of the specified categories may be established at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation and representatives of other ethnic communities in the cases provided for by the federal laws, laws and other regulations of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, laws and regulations of local self-government bodies.

## ***CHAPTER V.I. PROVISION OF LAND PLOTS THAT ARE IN STATE OR MUNICIPAL OWNERSHIP***

### **Article 39.10. Provision of a Land Plot that is in State or Municipal Ownership for Uncompensated Use**

1. An agreement for uncompensated use of a land plot shall be concluded by an individual and legal entity with an authorized body, and in the case provided for by sub-paragraph 2 of paragraph 2 of this Article with an organization to which the land plot, that is in state or municipal ownership, has been provided for permanent (termless) use.

2. Land plots that are in state or municipal property may be provided for uncompensated use to:

<...>

13) persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation and their communities at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities, for placement of buildings, constructions necessary for the purposes of preservation and development of traditional way of life, economic activity and crafts of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, for a period not exceeding ten years <...>.

**Article 39.14. Procedure for Providing for Ownership, Lease, Permanent (Termless) Use, Uncompensated Use of a Land Plot that is in State or Municipal Ownership, without Holding an Auction**

<...>

9. At providing land plots at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, for the purposes not connected to their traditional economic activities and traditional crafts, gatherings, referenda of citizens may be conducted on issues related to provision of land plots for construction of facilities whose placement has an impact on the lawful interests of the said minorities. Provision of land plots shall be implemented taking into consideration the results of these gatherings or referenda <...>.

**Article 39.33. Cases and Grounds for Using Lands or Land Plots that are in State or Municipal Ownership, without Providing Land Plots and Establishing Easement, Public Easement**

1. Using lands or land plots that are in state or municipal property, with the exception of land plots provided to individuals or legal entities, may be implemented without provision of land plots and establishment of easement, public easement in the following cases:

<...>

5) conducting activities for the purposes of preservation and development of traditional way of life, economic activities and crafts of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities, with the exception of lands and land plots within the boundaries of the forestry fund <...>.

**Article 39.34. Procedure of Issuing Permit for Use of Lands or a Land Plot that are/is in State or Municipal Ownership**

1. A permit to use lands or a land plot that are/is in state or municipal ownership shall be issued in accordance with the procedure established by the Government of the Russian Federation:

<...>

4) for the purposes of preservation and development of the traditional way of life, economic activities and crafts of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, to persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far

East of the Russian Federation, and their communities, for a an indefinite period <...>.

***CHAPTER XI. LAND MONITORING, LAND PLANNING, STATE  
CADASTRAL REGISTRATION OF LAND PLOTS AND RESERVATION  
OF LANDS FOR STATE AND MUNICIPAL NEEDS***

**Article 68. Land Planning**

1. Land planning includes measures for studying the state of lands, planning and organization of efficient use of lands and their protection, description of location and/or establishing on site the boundaries of land planning objects, arranging for efficient use by individuals and legal entities of land plots for effecting agricultural production, as well as for organization of territories used by communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation <...>.

***CHAPTER XII. STATE LAND SUPERVISION,  
MUNICIPAL LAND CONTROL AND PUBLIC LAND CONTROL***

**Article 72.1. Public Land Control**

1. Public land control is understood as activities of citizens, public associations, other civic non-commercial organizations, effected for the purposes of supervision of activities of state authorities, local self-government bodies aimed at taking decisions provided for by this Code and affecting rights and interests of individuals, legal entities, as well as for the purposes of public inspection, analysis and public assessment of acts published and decisions taken by such authorities <...>.

***CHAPTER XIV. AGRICULTURAL LANDS***

**Article 78. Use of Agricultural Lands**

1. Agricultural lands may be used for agricultural production, creation of meliorative protective afforestation, scientific research, training and other agriculture-related purposes, as well as for the purposes of aquaculture (pisciculture) by:

communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation for the preservation and development of their traditional way of life, economic activities and crafts <...>.

**CHAPTER XVII. LANDS OF ESPECIALLY PROTECTED  
TERRITORIES AND FACILITIES**

**Article 97. Lands Used for Nature Protection**

<...>

2. On lands used for nature protection, limited economic activities shall be allowed, subject to compliance with the established regime of protection of these lands pursuant to federal laws, laws of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and laws and regulations of local self-government bodies.

<...>

4. Within the lands used for nature protection, a special legal framework for using the lands shall be introduced, limiting or prohibiting such types of activity that are non-compliant with the main designation of these lands. Land plots within these lands shall not be seized and repurchased from land plots owners, land users, land owners and land holders.

5. At places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation and representatives of other ethnic communities, in the cases provided for by the federal laws on indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, territories of traditional use of natural resources by such indigenous small-numbered peoples may be formed. The procedure for use of natural resources in the specified territories shall be established by federal laws, their boundaries shall be determined by the Government of the Russian Federation.

# FORESTRY CODE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>21</sup>

No. 200-FZ of December 04, 2006

(Excerpt)

## *CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS*

### **Article 1. Main Principles of Forestry Legislation**

The forestry legislation and other laws and regulations governing the forestry relations are based on the following principles

<...>

2) preservation of environment-forming, water protection, protective, sanitary and hygienical, health-promoting and other useful functions of forests in the interests of ensuring each person's right to favourable environment;

<...>

4) providing for multi-purpose, efficient, continuous, non-exhaustive use of forests to satisfy the needs of the society in forests and forest resources;

<...>

7) participation of citizens, public associations in the preparation of decisions the implementation of which may have an impact on forests during their use, safekeeping, protection, reproduction, in accordance with the procedure and in the forms established by the legislation of the Russian Federation <...>.

## *CHAPTER 2. USE OF FORESTS*

### **Article 30. Harvesting of Timber by Citizens for Their Own Needs**

<...>

2. At places of traditional residence and economic activities of persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation and leading a traditional way of life, these persons have the right to effect, free of charge, harvesting timber for their own needs, based on the norms established pursuant to Part 5 of this Article <...>.

### **Article 38. Use of Forests for Agriculture**

1. Using forest for agriculture (haymaking, pasturing of farm animals, apiculture, reindeer breeding, velvet antler industry, commercial aquaculture

---

<sup>21</sup>"Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", December 11, 2006, No. 50, p. 5278.

(fish rearing for sale), growing agricultural crops and other agricultural activities) shall be effected with or without provision of a forest plot, establishing or non-establishing of easement, public easement.

2. It shall be allowed to place on forest plots, provided for agriculture, hives and apiaries, to erect fences, sheds and other temporary structures designed, among other things, for commercial aquaculture (fish rearing for sale).

3. Citizens, legal entities shall use forests for agriculture based on forest plots lease contracts <...>.

**Article 48. Use of Forests at Places of Traditional Residence  
and Economic Activities of Persons Belonging to Indigenous  
Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East  
of the Russian Federation**

At places of traditional residence and economic activities of persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, in the process of using forests, there shall be ensured protection of these peoples' indigenous living environment and their traditional way of life pursuant to Federal Law No. 82-FZ of April 30, 1999 "On Guarantees of the Rights of Indigenous Small-Numbered peoples of the Russian Federation".

# WATER CODE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>22</sup>

No. 74-FZ of June 03, 2006

(Excerpt)

## *CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS*

### **Article 3. Main Principles of Water Legislation**

Water legislation and the other land regulations issued in compliance therewith are based on the following principles:

1) significance of waterbodies as the basis for human life and activities. Regulation of water relations shall be effected proceeding from the idea of a waterbody as the most important part of the environment, the habitat for wildlife objects and plants, including aquatic biological resources, as the natural resource used by humans for their personal and household needs, pursuing economic and other activities, and simultaneously as of an item of property rights and other rights;

<...>

6) participation of citizens, public associations in the resolution of issues concerning the rights to waterbodies as well as their obligations to protect waterbodies. Citizens, public associations have the right to take part in preparation of decisions that, if implemented, may have an impact on waterbodies during their use and protection. State authorities, local self-government bodies, subjects of economic and other activities shall be obliged to ensure the possibility of such participation in accordance with the procedure and in the forms established by the legislation of the Russian Federation;

<...>

16) using waterbodies at places of traditional residence of small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation for traditional use of natural resources.

<...>

## *CHAPTER 4. MANAGEMENT IN THE SPHERE OF USE AND PROTECTION OF WATERBODIES*

### **Article 29. Basin Councils**

<...>

---

<sup>22</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", June 05, 2006, No. 23, p. 2381.

3. Basin councils shall be composed of the representatives of federal executive authorities, state authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government authorities, authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation, as well as representatives of water users, public associations, communities of small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation<sup>23</sup> <...>

## ***CHAPTER 5. WATER USE***

### **Article 54. Using waterbodies at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation**

1. At places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, the executive authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall establish the procedure for use of waterbodies for the purposes of protection of the indigenous living environment and traditional way of life of these peoples.

2. Persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation and their communities at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities shall be entitled to use waterbodies for traditional use of natural resources.

---

<sup>23</sup> See the Procedure for Activities of Basin Scientific Industrial Councils (approved by order of the Ministry of Agriculture of Russia No. 135 of March 20, 2017).

**TAX CODE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION**  
**PART TWO<sup>24</sup>**

No. 117-FZ of August 05, 2000

(Excerpt)

**SECTION VIII. FEDERAL TAXES**

***CHAPTER 23. INCOME TAX***

**Article 217. Income not Subject to Taxation  
(Exempt from Taxes)**

The following types of individuals' incomes shall not be subject to taxation (exempt from taxes):

<...>

16) income (with the exception of payment for labour of hired employees) obtained by the duly registered generic, family communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North engaged in traditional economic areas, from sale of products obtained as the result of their traditional occupations;

17) income from the sale of fur skins, meat of wild animals and other products obtained by individuals during amateur and sports hunting <...>.

***CHAPTER 25. CORPORATE INCOME TAX***

**Article 261. Expenses for Natural Resources Development**

1. For the purposes of this Chapter, the expenses for natural resources development shall be deemed a taxpayer's expenses for geological study of subsoil riches, mineral exploration, carrying out works of preparatory nature, carrying out works for sidetracking of production wells.

The expenses for natural resources development include in particular:

<...>

the expenses for reimbursement of comprehensive damage caused to natural resources by taxpayers in the process of construction and operation of facilities, for resettlement and payment of compensations for demolition of dwellings in the process of deposits development. These expenses also include expenses provided for by contracts (agreements) with bodies of state power of

---

<sup>24</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", August 07, 2000, No. 32, p. 3340.

the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, with local self-government bodies and/or with generic, family communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, concluded by such taxpayers. <...>

***CHAPTER 25.1. CHARGES FOR USING WILDLIFE ITEMS  
AND FOR USING WATER BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES ITEMS***

**Article 333.2. Items of Taxation**

<...>

2. For the purposes of this Chapter, wildlife objects and aquatic biological resources objects, that are used for satisfying personal needs by representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (in accordance with the list to be approved by the Government of the Russian Federation) and by persons who do not belong to the indigenous small-numbered peoples but permanently reside at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities, for whom hunting and fishing constitute the basis of their existence, shall not be recognized taxable items. Such right covers only such quantity (volume) of wildlife objects and aquatic water biological resources items that are obtained to satisfy personal needs, at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of this category of payers. The limits for using wildlife objects and limits and quotas for production (catching) aquatic biological resources for satisfying personal needs shall be established by executive authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, on agreement with the federal executive authorities.

***CHAPTER 31. LAND TAX***

**Article 395. Tax Benefits**

1. Exempt from taxes shall be:

<...>

6) organizations of folk artistic crafts – in respect of land plots that are located at places of traditional existence of folk artistic crafts used for production and sale of folk artistic crafts articles;

7) individuals who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, as well as communities of such peoples, in respect of land plots used for maintaining and development of their traditional way of life, economic management and crafts <...>.

**SECTION XI. INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS  
IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

***CHAPTER 34. INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS***

**Article 422. Amounts not subject to imposition of insurance contributions**

The following shall not be subject to imposition of insurance contributions for the payers specified in sub-paragraph 1 of paragraph 1 of Article 419 of this Code:

<...>

4) income (with the exception of payment for labour of hired employees) obtained by the duly registered generic (family) communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, engaged in traditional economic activities, from sale of products obtained as the result of their traditional occupation <...>.

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON WILDLIFE<sup>25</sup>**

No. 52-FZ of April 24, 1995

(Excerpt)

Wildlife is an asset of the peoples of the Russian Federation, a constituent element of the natural environment and biological diversity of the Earth, a renewing natural resource, an important regulating and stabilizing component of biosphere, protected in every possible way and efficiently used to satisfy spiritual and material needs of citizens of the Russian Federation.

***CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 5. Authority of Bodies of State Power of the Russian Federation  
in the Sphere of Protection and Use of Wildlife**

The authority of bodies of state power of the Russian Federation in the sphere of protection and use of wildlife includes:

<...>

protection of the rights, protection of the indigenous living environment and traditional way of life of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation and representatives of other ethnic communities at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities, with regard to the preservation and sustainable use of wildlife objects <...>.

**Article 9. Participation of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples  
of the Russian Federation and Representatives of Other Ethnic  
Communities in Protection and Use of Wildlife Items**

Persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation and representatives of other ethnic communities, if their indigenous living environment and traditional way of life are connected to wildlife, along with the common rights of citizens in the sphere of protection and use of wildlife, preservation and restoration of its habitat, are vested with special rights provided for by Articles 48 and 49 of this Federal Law.

---

<sup>25</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", April 24, 1995, No. 17, p. 1462.

**CHAPTER VI. TRADITIONAL METHODS OF PROTECTION  
AND USE OF WILDLIFE OBJECTS**

**Article 48. The Right to Apply Traditional Methods of Obtaining  
Wildlife Objects and Their Byproducts**

Citizens of the Russian Federation whose existence and income are fully or partially based on traditional life-support systems of their ancestors, including hunting and gathering, shall have the right to apply traditional methods of procurement of wildlife objects and their by-products, if such methods do not directly or indirectly result in decreasing of biological diversity, do not decrease the number and sustainable reproduction of wildlife objects, do not violate their habitat and do not pose danger for human beings.

This right may be exercised by the aforementioned citizens both individually and collectively, by creating associations on various basis (family, generic, territorial economic communities, unions of hunters, gathers, fishermen, etc.).

Preservation and promotion of traditional methods of use and protection of wildlife, its habitat, must be compatible with the requirements of sustainable existence and sustainable use of wildlife.

**Article 49. The Right to Priority Use of Wildlife**

Persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, representatives of other ethnic communities, whose original culture and lifestyle include traditional methods of preservation and use of wildlife objects, and their associations have the right to priority use of wildlife in the territories of their traditional settlement, at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation.

The right to priority use of wildlife includes:

providing priority choice of wild capture territories to persons who belong to the groups of population specified in Part One of this Article and to their associations;

benefits with regard to time periods and areas for procurement wildlife objects, gender, age composition and number of the procured wildlife objects, as well as their by-products;

the exclusive right to the procurement of certain wildlife objects and their by-products;

other types of use of wildlife agreed with the specially authorized state bodies of the Russian Federation in charge of protection, control and regulation of the use of wildlife objects and their habitat.

The right to priority use of wildlife shall extend to citizens who belong to the groups of population specified in Part One of this Article, as well as to other citizens who permanently reside at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation and are on a lawful basis included in one of the groups of the population specified in Part One of this Article.

In cases where two or more groups of population, both as those indicated in Part One of this Article and other ones, have been traditionally settled and carry out traditional economic activity in one and the same territory, these groups have the right to priority use of wildlife. The sphere of application of this right shall be determined on the basis of mutual agreement between the aforementioned population groups.

Assignment of the right to priority use of wildlife to citizens and legal entities not specified in Part One of Article 48 of this Federal Law shall be prohibited.

**FEDERAL LAW**  
**ON HUNTING AND ON PRESERVATION OF HUNTING RESOURCES**  
**AND ON AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN LEGISLATIVE ACTS**  
**OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>26</sup>**

No. 209-FZ of July 24, 2009

(Excerpt)

**Article 2. Main Principles of Legal Regulation**  
**in the Sphere of Hunting and Preservation of Hunting Resources**

The legal regulation in the sphere of hunting and preservation of hunting resources is based on the following principles:

<...>

3) participation of citizens and public associations in preparation of decisions concerning hunting resources and their habitat, in accordance with the procedure and in the forms established by the legislation of the Russian Federation;

4) taking into consideration the interests of the population for which hunting constitutes the basis of their existence, including indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation <...>.

**Article 11. Hunting Resources**

<...>

2. For the purposes of ensuring leading a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, hunting resources also include loons, gannets, hunting gulls, gulls, terns, alks <...>.

**Article 12. Hunting Types**

In accordance with the designated use, the following types of hunting may take place:

<...>

7) Hunting for the purposes of ensuring pursuing traditional way of life and carrying out traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, hunting effected by persons who do not belong to the said minorities but

---

<sup>26</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", July 27, 2009, No. 30, p. 3735.

permanently reside at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities and for whom hunting constitutes the basis of their existence (hereinafter, hunting for the purposes of ensuring pursuing traditional way of life and carrying out traditional economic activities) <...>.

**Article 19. Hunting for the Purposes of Ensuring Pursuing  
Traditional Way of Life and Carrying out  
Traditional Economic Activities<sup>27</sup>**

1. Hunting for the purposes of ensuring pursuing traditional way of life and carrying out traditional economic activities shall be effected by persons who belong to the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, as well as by persons who do not belong to the said minorities but permanently reside at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities and for whom hunting constitutes the basis of their existence.

2. Hunting for the purposes of ensuring pursuing traditional way of life and carrying out traditional economic activities shall be effected freely (without any permits whatsoever) in the volume of procurement of hunting resources necessary to satisfy personal consumption.

3. The products of hunting, obtained at effecting hunting for the purposes of ensuring pursuing traditional way of life and carrying out traditional economic activities shall be used for personal consumption or sold to organizations who procure hunting products.

**Article 71. Final Provisions**

1. The right for long-term use of wildlife, that had arisen with legal entities, individual entrepreneurs based on long-term licenses for using wildlife in respect of hunting resources prior to the day when this Federal Law entered into force shall be maintained until expiry of the validity of the said licenses, with the exception of the cases provided for by this Article <...>.

2. Long-term licenses mentioned in Part 1 of this Article shall not be subject to prolongation.

3. Those legal entities, individual entrepreneurs, whose right for long-term use of wildlife had arisen based on long-term licenses for using wildlife in respect of hunting resources prior to the day when this Federal Law entered into force, subject to their compliance with the terms and conditions of such

---

<sup>27</sup> See also the Hunting Rules (Attachment to Order of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Russia of July 24, 2020 No. 477, the Procedure for issuing and cancellation of hunting permit according to the uniform federal standard, hunting permit forms (approved by Order of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Russia of January 20, 2011 No. 13).

licenses, shall have the right to conclude hunting industry agreements in respect of the hunting grounds specified in the contracts for providing for use of territories or waterways, without holding an auction for the right to conclude hunting industry agreements for a period of forty nine years.

4. Executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall be obliged to conclude hunting industry agreements with the persons specified in Part 3 of this Article within three months from the day when these persons apply to the executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

5. The legal entities, individual entrepreneurs specified in Part 3 of this Article, when concluding hunting industry agreements, shall be obliged to effect one-time payment for conclusion of such agreements<sup>28</sup> (with the exception of the cases provided for by Part 7 of this Article), determined as the product of the rate of payment for a unit of hunting ground, established pursuant to Part 6 of this Article, and of the area of the respective hunting ground.

6. For the purposes of this Article, rates of payment for a hunting ground unit at conclusion of hunting industry agreements in the cases provided for by Part 3 of this Article shall be established by the Government of the Russian Federation.

7. The requirement of Part 5 of this Article as regards making a one-time payment for concluding hunting industry agreements shall not apply to legal entities and individual entrepreneurs who have concluded forest areas lease agreements for hunting industry based on the results of auctions for sale of the right to conclude forest areas lease agreements pursuant to the Forestry Code of the Russian Federation.

8. If, as of the day of entering into force of this federal law, the area of hunting grounds for common use in a constituent entity of the Russian Federation amounts to less than twenty percent of the total hunting grounds area in the constituent entity of the Russian Federation, in such constituent entity of the Russian Federation, as far as the validity period of long-term licenses for using wildlife expires, publicly available hunting grounds shall be created in the first turn; their area shall reach the size of the area envisaged by Part 3 of Article 7 of this Federal Law.

9. After expiry of five years from the day of establishing of the maximum area of the hunting grounds envisaged by Part 3 of Article 10 of this Federal Law, the right of long-term use of wildlife, that has arisen on the basis of long-term licenses for use of wildlife (in the case if the area of the territories or water areas, provided for use to one person or to a group of persons under agreements

---

<sup>28</sup> See Resolution of the Government of the RF No. 490 of June 30, 2010 "On Rates of Payment for a Hunting Ground Unit at Conclusion of Hunting Industry Agreements without Holding an Auction for the Right to Conclude Hunting Industry Agreements".

for provision of territories or water areas for use under the aforementioned licenses, exceeds this maximum hunting grounds area), shall be terminated, subject to the condition that the said person or group of persons have not made use of the right to conclude hunting industry agreements envisaged by Part 3 of this Article.

10. In the cases specified in Part 9 of this Article, the right of a legal entity, individual entrepreneur to concluding of a hunting industry agreement, envisaged by Part 3 of this Article, shall extend to the area of hunting grounds within the limits of the maximum hunting grounds area, envisaged by Part 3 of Article 10 of this Federal Law (in the case if such maximum hunting grounds area has been established by the authorized federal executive body).

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON FISHING AND PRESERVATION OF AQUATIC  
BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES<sup>29</sup>**

No. 166-FZ of December 20, 2004

(Excerpt)

**Article 2. Main Principles of the Legislation  
Regarding Fishing and Preservation of Aquatic Bioresources**

1. The legislation on fishing and preservation of aquatic bioresources is based on the following principles:

1) taking into consideration the significance of aquatic bioresources as the basis of human life and activities, according to which regulation of relations in the sphere of fishing and preservation of bioresources shall be effected proceeding from the idea of them as a natural object, protected as the most important constituent part of nature, natural resource used by humans for consumption as the basis of effecting economic and other activities in the territory of the Russian Federation, and simultaneously as the subject of the property right and other rights to aquatic bioresources;

<...>

6) taking into consideration the interests of the population for whom fishing constitutes the basis of their existence, including indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, according to which they shall be provided with access to aquatic bioresources in order to provide for the vital function of the population;

<...>

7.1) determining the volume of production (catching) of aquatic bioresources taking into consideration environmental, social and economic factors including information on production and sale of fish products <...>.

**Article 16. Fishing Types**

1. Citizens and legal entities may engage in the following types of fishing:

<...>

7) fishing for the purposes of helping lead a traditional way of life and pursue traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation <...>.

---

<sup>29</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", December 27, 2004, No. 52 (Part 1), p. 5270.

### **Article 18. Fishing Area**

1. A fishing area constitutes a waterbody or a part thereof.
2. A fishing area shall be allocated for fishing for the purposes of ensuring leading a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, as well as for organization of amateur fishing.<sup>30</sup> <...>

### **Article 25. Fishing for the Purposes of Helping Lead a Traditional Way of Life and Pursue Traditional Economic Activities of the Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation**

1. Fishing for the purposes of ensuring a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation shall be effected by persons belonging to the said minorities and by their communities, with or without provision of a fishing area.
2. Fishing for the purposes of ensuring a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, without provision of a fishing area, shall be effected without a permit for production (catching) of aquatic bioresources, with the exception of procurement (catching) rear bioresources species and those bioresources species that are under the threat of disappearance.
3. The procedure for fishing for the purposes of ensuring a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, shall be established by a federal executive authority in charge of fishing.<sup>31</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup> See Resolution of the Government of the RF No. 986 of December 24, 2008 "On Conducting a Competition for the Right to Conclude an Agreement for Using a Fishing Area for Fishing for the Purposes of Ensuring Leading a Traditional Way of Life and Pursuing Traditional Economic Activities of the Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, and on Conclusion of Such Agreement".

<sup>31</sup> See also: The procedure for effecting Fishing for the purposes of ensuring a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (approved by Order of the Ministry of Agriculture of the Russian Federation No. 522 of September 01, 2020); The Administrative Regulation of executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation for provision of the public service in the sphere of the transferred authority of the Russian Federation for preparation and taking a decision to provide aquatic biological resources for use for fishing for the purposes of ensuring a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (approved by Order of the Ministry of Agriculture of Russia No. 196 of May 07, 2018);

4. When carrying out fishing for the purposes of ensuring leading a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, with provision of a fishing area, a fishing log shall be kept in compliance with Article 25.1 of this Federal Law.

#### **Article 25.1. Fishing Log**

1. A fishing log is a document containing information about production (catch) of aquatic bioresources, on the vessel used for fishing, on instruments for procurement (catching) aquatic bioresources, used during fishing, on production of fish products on board of the vessel, on acceptance, reloading, transportation, storage and unloading of aquatic bioresources catches, fish products.

2. Keeping a fishing log shall be obligatory for persons carrying out commercial fishing, coastal fishing, fishing for scientific research and control purposes, fishing for training and cultural and education purposes, fishing for the purposes of aquaculture (fish rearing for sale). A fishing log shall be also kept by persons carrying out fishing for the purposes of ensuring leading a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation using fishing areas, and by persons effecting organization of amateur fishing using fishing areas.

#### **Article 29.1. Production (Catching) of Anadromous Fish Species in the Inland Waters of the Russian Federation and in the Territorial Sea of the Russian Federation**

1. Organization and regulation of production (catching) of anadromous fish species in the inland waters of the Russian Federation and in the territorial sea of the Russian Federation shall be effected based on decisions of the commission for regulation of production (catching) of anadromous fish species, approved by the federal executive authority in the area of fishing.

2. The commission for regulation of production (catching) of anadromous fish species shall be created in a constituent entity of the Russian Federation and be headed by the higher official of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation (the head of the higher executive body of state power of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation). The aforementioned commission includes representatives of federal executive authorities, including the federal executive authority in the sphere of defence, the federal executive authority in

---

The Administrative Regulation of the Federal Agency for Fishery regarding provision of the public service on preparation and adoption of a decision to provide aquatic biological resources for use (approved by Order of the Federal Fishery Agency of Russia No. 596 of November 10, 2020).

the sphere of ensuring security of the Russian Federation, the federal executive authority in the sphere of environmental protection, as well as representatives of bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, non-governmental associations, associations of legal entities (associations and unions) and scientific organizations.

3. The commission for regulation of production (catching) of anadromous fish species shall establish the volume, time periods, places of production (catching) and other terms and conditions for production (catching) of anadromous fish species approved by the territorial body of the federal executive authority in the area of fishing.

4. The commission for regulation of production (catching) of anadromous fish species and the procedure of its activities shall be approved by the federal executive authority in the area of fishing.

5. The list of the anadromous fish species, production (catching) of which shall be effected in compliance with this Article, shall be approved by the federal executive authority in the area of fishing.

6. Production (catching) of anadromous fish species shall be effected by the legal entities and individual entrepreneurs, specified by Part 3 of Article 16 of this Federal Law, based on a contract provided for by Article 33.3 of this Federal Law, by citizens carrying out amateur fishing pursuant to this Federal Law and the Federal Law "On Amateur Fishing and Amendments to Certain Legislative Acts of the Russian Federation", subject to compliance with the terms and conditions for procurement (catching) thereof, determined by the commission for regulation of production (catching) of anadromous fish species.

### **Article 30. Quotas for Production (Catching) of Aquatic Bioresources**

1. The total permissible catches of aquatic bioresources in sea waters, in inland waterbodies, as well as the quotas for production (catching) of aquatic bioresources provided by the Russian Federation in the areas regulated by international treaties, shall be annually distributed and approved by the federal executive authority in the area of fishing as applicable to the following types of quotas for production (catching) of aquatic bioresources:

<...>

7) quotas for production (catching) of aquatic bioresources for the purposes of ensuring a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation <...>.

**Article 31. Distribution of Quotas for Production (Catching) of Aquatic Bioresources among Persons Who Acquire the Right to Production (Catching) of Water Bioresources and Reservations of Shares of Quotas for Production (Catching) of Aquatic Bioresources**

1. Quotas for production (catching) of aquatic bioresources for the purposes of ensuring a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation shall be distributed by executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation in accordance with the procedure established by the Government of the Russian Federation <...>.

**Article 33.2. Decision to Provide Aquatic Bioresources for Use**

1. A decision to provide aquatic bioresources for use shall be taken for effecting:

<...>

4) fishing for the purposes of helping lead a traditional way of life and pursue traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation. <...>

**Article 63. Transitional Provisions in Respect of Contracts for Providing a Fishing Ground Based on which Fishing is Effected for Helping Lead a Traditional Way of Life and Pursue Traditional Economic Activities of the Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation**

1. Persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, and their communities, who effect fishing for the purposes of ensuring leading a traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, shall be entitled to redraft an agreement for provision of a fishing ground without conducting auctions for an agreement for use of a fishing area for the remaining part of the validity period of the earlier concluded agreement for provision of a fishing area. <...>

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON SPECIALLY PROTECTED NATURAL SITES<sup>32</sup>**

No. 33-FZ of March 14, 1995

(Excerpt)

***SECTION II. STATE NATURE CONSERVANCY AREAS***

**Article 9. Regime of Special Protection for Territories  
of State Nature Conservancy Areas**

<...>

4. In special allocated areas of partial economic use, not including natural ecosystems, natural complexes and objects and not being the habitat for wildlife items and plants, for preservation of which the state nature conservancy area was created, there shall be allowed activities aimed at organization and implementation of tourism, ensuring protection and use of the state nature conservancy area and providing for life-sustaining activity of citizens residing in its territory. <...>

***SECTION III. NATIONAL PARKS***

**Article 15. Regime of Special Protection for Territories of National Parks**

1. For the purposes of establishing of the national park regime, there shall be effected zoning of its territory with distinction of:

<...>

f) the zone of traditional extensive use of natural resources, that is designated to ensure life-sustaining activity of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, and within the boundaries of which pursuing traditional economic activities, and the types of non-exhaustive use of natural resources related thereto, shall be allowed. <...>

6. Staying of individuals in the territory of a national park shall be allowed only subject to availability of a permit from a federal state publicly-funded institution effecting the management of the national park, or from a federal executive authority in charge of the national park, with the exception of staying in the national park of individuals who are employees of the federal state publicly-funded institution effecting the management of the national park, officials of the federal executive authority in charge of the national park, individuals residing in the territory of the national park, including persons who

---

<sup>32</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", March 20, 1995, No. 12, p. 1024.

belong to indigenous peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, as well as in other cases established by the regulation on such national park. <...>

## ***SECTION V. STATE NATURE RESERVES***

### **Article 24. Regime of Special Protection for Territories of State Nature Reserves**

<...>

4. In the territories of state nature reserves, where indigenous small-numbered ethnic communities reside, it shall be allowed to use natural resources in the forms ensuring protection of the indigenous living environment of the said ethnic communities and preservation of their traditional way of life. <...>

**LAW OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
ON SUBSURFACE RESOURCES<sup>33</sup>**

No. 2395-1 of February 21, 1992

(Excerpt)

***SECTION I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 2. State Fund of Subsurface Resources**

The State Fund of Subsurface Resources is composed by used areas that are geometrized blocks of subsurface resources and non-used parts of subsurface resources within the limits of the territory of the Russian Federation and its continental shelf.

Ownership, use and disposal of the State Fund of Subsurface Resources within the limits of the territory of the Russian Federation in the interests of the peoples residing in the respective territories and all peoples of the Russian Federation shall be effected jointly by the Russian Federation and constituent entities of the Russian Federation. <...>

**Article 4. Authority of Bodies of State Power of Constituent Entities  
of the Russian Federation in the Sphere of Regulation  
of Subsurface Resources Use Relations**

The scope of authority of bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation in the area of subsoil use relations regulation in their territories includes:

<...>

10) protection of interests of indigenous small-numbered peoples, the rights of users of subsurface resources and interests of citizens, resolution of disputes relating to issues of subsurface resources use <...>.

---

<sup>33</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", March 06, 1995, No. 10, p. 823.

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON STATE SUPPORT FOR ENTREPRENEURIAL ACTIVITIES  
IN THE ARCTIC ZONE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>34</sup>**

No. 193-FZ of July 13, 2020

(Excerpt)

<...>

***CHAPTER 2. ARCTIC ZONE MANAGEMENT<sup>35</sup>***

**Article 7. Public Council of the Arctic Zone**

1. For the purposes of taking into consideration the needs and interests of citizens of the Russian Federation residing in the Arctic Zone, protection of rights and freedoms of citizens of the Russian Federation and rights of non-governmental associations, non-commercial organizations in the course of implementation of the state policy and statutory regulation in the sphere of the Arctic Zone development, the Public Council of the Arctic Zone shall be created.<sup>36</sup>

2. The Public Council of the Arctic Zone shall:

1) implement monitoring of processes of interaction among the Arctic Zone residents and the indigenous peoples of the Russian Federation residing in the Arctic Zone <...>.

***CHAPTER 4. MEASURES OF STATE SUPPORT  
FOR ENTREPRENEURIAL ACTIVITIES IN THE ARCTIC ZONE***

**Article 28. Certain Measures of State Support for Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation, Implemented in the Arctic Zone**

1. For the purposes of protection and support of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation carried out in the Arctic Zone, the Government of the Russian Federation

---

<sup>34</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", July 20, 2020, No. 29, p. 4503.

<sup>35</sup> See also: The Fundamentals of the State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the Period until 2035 (approved by Decree of the President of the Russian Federation No. 164 of March 05, 2020; the Strategy of Development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation and Ensuring National Security for the Period until 2035; the State Program of the Russian Federation "Social and Economic Development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation" (approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 484 of March 30, 2021).

<sup>36</sup> See Order of the Ministry for Development of Russian Far East No. 131 of September 02, 2020 "On Approval of the Regulations on the Public Council of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation".

approves the program of state support for the traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation carried out in the Arctic Zone (hereinafter, "the Program").

2. The Program is developed by the authorized federal body jointly with the higher executive bodies of state power of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, whose territories fully or partially cover the terrestrial territory of the Arctic Zone and must determine:

1) the goals, objectives of the Program and the time periods for its implementation;

2) the types of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation covered by the Program;

3) the measures of state support aimed at:

a) creation and development of the industrial and technological infrastructure of the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation;

b) promotion in the foreign countries' markets of Russian goods (works, services) produced within the framework of the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation;

c) development of tourist industry at the places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation;

d) preparation of human resources for carrying out traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation;

e) modernization of local generation facilities, expanding of use of renewable energy sources, liquefied natural gas and local fuel at the places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation;

f) promotion of entrepreneurial activities among indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation.

3. The authorized federal body, on agreement with the Public Council of the Arctic Zone, shall approve the standard of responsibility of the Arctic Zone residents in their relations with the indigenous peoples of the Russian Federation residing and/or carrying out traditional economic activities in the Arctic Zone (hereinafter, the responsibility standard). For the purposes of this Article, responsibility standard shall be understood as the list of the principles recommended for use by the Arctic Zone residents in organization of their cooperation with indigenous peoples of the Russian Federation at places of their traditional residence and pursuing their traditional economic activities.

4. The authorized federal body shall carry out monitoring of the Arctic Zone residents' compliance with the responsibility standard and annually, not later than the 1st of July, place on its official website in the information and telecommunication network Internet a report on the Arctic Zone residents' compliance with the responsibility standard.

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON PRODUCTS DIVISION AGREEMENTS<sup>37</sup>**

No. 225-FZ of December 30, 1995

(Excerpt)

***CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 2. Products Division Agreement**

<...>

3. The lists of subsurface resources areas the right to use which on products division terms may be provided in accordance with the provisions of this Federal Law shall be established by federal laws.

<...>

In respect of a subsurface resources area located at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, a decision of the legislative (representative) authority of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation, in whose territory such subsurface resources area is located, adopted taking into consideration of interests of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, as well as of the respective local self-government body, shall be required. <...>

***CHAPTER II. CONCLUSION AND PERFORMANCE OF AGREEMENTS***

**Article 6. Agreement Conclusion Procedure**

1. <...> In respect of subsurface resources areas, located at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, the terms and conditions of an auction must envisage payment of the respective compensations for violation of the regime of traditional use of natural resources. <...>

3. Development of the terms and conditions for subsurface resources use, preparation of a draft agreement and conducting negotiations with investors on each subsurface resources use object shall be effected by a commission, created in accordance with the procedure for creating inter-departmental coordination and deliberative bodies, formed by federal executive authorities, with participation of the executive authority of the respective constituent entity of the Russian Federation. The aforementioned commission shall be created not later than six months after the day of announcing the auction results.

---

<sup>37</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", January 01, 1996, No. 1, p. 18.

The aforementioned commission shall be composed of representatives of federal executive authorities, including representatives of the federal body for management of the fund of subsurface resources and/or its territorial subdivision, representatives of the executive authority of the respective constituent entity of the Russian Federation. In the cases where the provided subsurface resources areas are located at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, representatives of the federal authority for social and economic development of the northern territories of the Russian Federation, as well as representatives of the respective local self-government bodies shall be included in the aforementioned commission. Where necessary, production and scientific organizations as well as experts and advisers shall be involved in the work of the aforementioned commission. <...>

### **Article 7. Works Performance Terms and Conditions**

<...>

3. During performance of works under an agreement at facilities located at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, investors shall be obliged to take the measures, envisaged by the legislation of the Russian Federation for protection of the indigenous living environment and traditional way of life of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, as well as to provide for payment of the respective compensations in the cases and in accordance with the procedure that have been established by the Government of the Russian Federation. <...>

### **Article 13. Taxes and Payments at Performance of Agreement**

<...>

2. In the course of performance of the agreement, the investor shall make one-time payments for using the subsurface resources, in the case of occurrence of the events defined in the agreement and license (bonuses), annual payments for the contract water area and sea bottom areas, to be paid in accordance with the procedure established by the agreement in compliance with the legislation of the Russian Federation as of the date of signing of the agreement, the competition (auction) participation fee, the license issuance fee, regular payments for using the subsurface resources (rentals), compensation of the state's expenses for prospecting and exploration of mineral resources, compensation of the damage caused as the result of performance of works under the agreement to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities. The

amounts of the aforementioned payments as well as the time periods for their payment shall be determined by the terms and conditions of the agreement. <...>

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT<sup>38</sup>**

No. 174-FZ of November 23, 1995

(Excerpt)

This Federal Law regulates the relations in the area of environmental impact assessment, is aimed at exercising of the Constitutional right of citizens of the Russian Federation to favourable environment by prevention of negative impacts of economic and other activities on the environment.

***CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 1. Environmental Impact Assessment**

Environmental impact assessment means establishing compliance of documents and/or documentation, substantiating the economic and other activities planned in connection to implementation of the environmental impact assessment object, with the environment protection requirements established by the technical regulations and legislation in the sphere of environment protection, for the purposes of prevention of negative impact of such activities on the environment.

**Article 3. Environmental Impact Assessment Principles**

Environmental impact assessment is based on the principles of:

presumption of potential environmental hazard of any planned economic and other activities;

obligation to conduct a state environmental impact assessment before taking decisions on the sale of object of environmental impact assessment;

comprehensive nature of assessment of impact on the environment of economic and other activities and the consequences thereof;

obligation to take into consideration environmental safety requirements when conducting environmental impact assessment;

accuracy and completeness of information submitted for environmental impact assessment;

independence of environmental impact assessment experts when they exercise their powers in the sphere of environmental impact assessment;

---

<sup>38</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", November 27, 1995, No. 48, p. 4556.

scientific substantiation, objectivity and lawfulness of environmental impact assessment conclusions;

publicity, participation of civil society organizations (associations), taking into consideration public opinion;

liability of participants in environmental impact assessment and interested persons for organization, conducting, quality of environmental impact assessment,

#### **Article 4. Environmental Impact Assessment Types**

In the Russian Federation, state environmental impact assessment and public environmental impact assessment are effected.

#### **Article 9. Authority of Local Self-Government Bodies of Urban Districts and Municipal Districts in the Sphere of Environmental Impact Assessment**

1. The authority of local self-government authorities of urban districts and municipal districts in the sphere of environmental impact assessment in the respective territory includes:

commission of experts for participation as observers in meetings of expert commissions of state environmental impact assessment of objects of environmental impact assessment in case of sale of such objects in the respective territory and in case of possible impact on the environment of economic and other activity planned by another administrative and territorial unit;

taking and implementation, within the scope of their authority, of decisions on environmental impact assessment issues based on the results of public debates, surveys, referenda, statements of non-governmental environment protection organizations (associations) and movements, information on environmental impact assessment objects;

organization of public debate, carrying out surveys, referenda among the population regarding planned economic and other activities that are subject to environmental impact assessment;

organization of public environmental impact assessments as requested by the population;

informing federal executive authorities in the sphere of environmental impact assessment about planned economic and other activities in the territory of a relevant municipal unit;

informing prosecutor's offices, federal executive authorities in the sphere of environment protection and bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation about the beginning of sale of an environmental impact assessment object without a positive conclusion of the state environmental impact assessment;

exercising other authority in this sphere in compliance with the legislation of the Russian Federation.

2. Local self-government authorities of urban districts and municipal districts have the right to:

receive from the respective state authorities the necessary information on environmental impact assessment objects the sale of which may have an impact on the environment within the limits of the territory of the respective municipal unit and on the results of conducting state environmental impact assessment and public environmental impact assessment;

send, in the written form, to federal executive authorities in the sphere of environmental impact assessment well-grounded proposals on environmental aspects of implementation of the planned economic and other activities.

#### ***CHAPTER IV. RIGHTS OF CITIZENS AND CIVIC ORGANIZATIONS (ASSOCIATIONS) IN THE SPHERE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT, PUBLIC ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT***

##### **Article 19. Rights of Citizens and Civic Organizations (Associations) in the Sphere of Environmental Impact Assessment**

1. Citizens and civic organizations (associations) in the sphere of environmental impact assessment have the right to:

submit proposals on holding, in compliance with this Federal Law, a public environmental impact assessment of economic and other activities implementation of which has an impact on the environmental interests of the population residing in this territory;

send, in the written form, to federal executive authority and to bodies of state power of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation well-grounded proposals on environmental aspects of implementation of planned economic and other activities;

receive from the federal executive authority and bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, who organize holding of state environmental impact assessment of particular environmental impact assessment objects, information on the results of holding thereof;

perform other actions in the sphere of environmental impact assessment that are not contrary to the legislation of the Russian Federation.

2. During preparation of a conclusion of a state environmental impact assessment by an expert commission of the state environmental impact assessment and during taking the decision on sale of an environmental impact assessment object, materials sent to the expert commission of the state environmental impact assessment and reflecting public opinion must be examined.

### **Article 20. Public Environmental Impact Assessment**

Public environmental impact assessment shall be organized and held at the initiative of citizens and civic organizations (associations) as well as at the initiative of local self-government bodies by civic organizations (associations) whose main activity is protection of environment, including organization and holding of environmental impact assessment, and who are registered in accordance with the procedure established by the legislation of the Russian Federation.

### **Article 21. Public Environmental Impact Assessment Objects**

Public environmental impact assessment may be conducted in respect of the objects specified in Articles 11 and 12 of this Federal Law, with the exception of those environmental impact assessment objects the information about which constitutes state, commercial and/or other secret protected by law.

### **Article 22. Conducting Public Environmental Impact Assessment**

1. Public environmental impact assessment shall be conducted prior to conducting state environmental impact assessment or simultaneously therewith.

2. Public environmental impact assessment may be conducted not depending on conducting state environmental impact assessment of the same environmental impact assessment objects.

3. Civic organizations (associations) that carry out public environmental impact assessment in accordance with the procedure provided for by this Federal Law, shall have the right to:

receive from the customer documentation subject to environmental impact assessment, in the volume as established in paragraph 1 of Article 14 of this Federal Law;

become familiarized with normative and technical documentation setting up the requirements with respect to conducting state environmental impact assessment;

take part as an observer via their representatives in the meetings of expert commissions of state environmental impact assessment and take part in the discussion they hold on conclusions of public environmental impact assessment.

4. Experts involved for conducting public environmental impact assessment, when carrying out environmental impact assessment, shall be guided by the requirements provided for in paragraph 2 and the second, third, fifth, seventh sub-paragraphs of paragraph 5 of Article 16 of this Federal Law.

### **Article 23. Terms and Conditions for Conducting Public Environmental Impact Assessment**

1. Public environmental impact assessment shall be effected subject to state registration of an application of civic organizations (associations) as regards conducting thereof.

If there are available applications for conducting public environmental impact assessment of one environmental impact assessment object from two and more civic organizations (associations), creation of a unified expert commission shall be allowed.

2. The local self-government body, within a seven days' period from the day of submitting an application for conducting public environmental impact assessment, shall be obliged either to register it or to refuse its registration. Where an application for conducting public environmental impact assessment has not been refused within the aforementioned time period, such application shall be deemed registered.

3. An application from civic organizations (associations) for conducting public environmental impact assessment shall specify the name, legal address and address (location), the nature of the activities provided for by the charter, data on the composition of the expert commission of the public environmental impact assessment, data regarding the object of the public environmental impact assessment, the time periods for conducting the environmental impact assessment.

4. Those civic organizations (associations) who arrange for public environmental impact assessment shall be obliged to inform the population about the beginning and the results of conducting thereof.

### **Article 24. Refusal of State Registration of Application for Conducting Public Environmental Impact Assessment**

1. State registration of an application for conducting public environmental impact assessment may be refused in case if:

public environmental impact assessment has been twice conducted earlier in respect of the public environmental impact assessment object;

the application for conducting environmental impact assessment has been filed in respect of an object the data of which constitute state, commercial or other secret protected by law;

the civic organization (association) has not been registered in accordance with the procedure established by the legislation of the Russian Federation, as of the day of applying for state registration of the application for conducting public environmental impact assessment;

the charter of the civic organization (association) organizing and conducting public environmental impact assessment does not meet the requirements of Article 20 of this Federal Law;

the requirements concerning the contents of the application for conducting public environmental impact assessment, provided for by Article 23 of this Federal Law, have not been met.

2. The list of the grounds for refusal of state registration of an application for conducting public environmental impact assessment, specified in paragraph 1 of this Article, is an exhaustive one.

3. Officials of local self-government authorities shall be liable for unlawful refusal of state registration of an application for conducting public environmental impact assessment.

## **Article 25. Public Environmental Impact Assessment Conclusion**

1. A public environmental impact assessment conclusion shall be sent to the federal executive authority in the sphere of environmental impact assessment or to a body of state power of the Russian Federation performing state environmental impact assessment, to the customer who has ordered the documentation subject to public environmental impact assessment, to the bodies taking a decision on sale of environmental impact assessment objects, to local self-government bodies and may be transferred to other interested persons.

2. A public environmental impact assessment conclusion shall acquire legal force after its approval by the federal executive authority in the sphere of environmental impact assessment or by a body of state power of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation.

2.1. When conducting state environmental impact assessment, a public environmental impact assessment conclusion shall be taken into consideration in the case if public environmental impact assessment has been conducted in respect of the same object before the day of the end of the time period for conducting state environmental impact assessment.

3. When a public environmental impact assessment conclusion is brought into force, the head and members of the expert commission shall be guided by the requirements of Articles 30-34 of this Federal Law.

4. Public environmental impact assessment conclusions may be published in the media, transferred to local self-government bodies, state environmental impact assessment bodies, customers who have ordered the documentation subject to public environmental impact assessment and to other interested persons.

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON NON-CONTRIBUTORY PENSIONS<sup>39</sup>**

No. 400-FZ of December 28, 2013

(Excerpt)

***CHAPTER 3. PENSION INSURANCE RECORD***

**Article 13. Pension Insurance Record Calculation Procedure**

<...>

3. When calculating pension insurance record, the periods of activities of self-employed persons, heads and members of peasant (farm) households, members of family (generic) communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation who pursue traditional economic activities, the periods of work for individuals (groups of individuals) under agreements shall be included in the insurance record, subject to payment of insurance contributions to the Pension and Social Insurance Fund of the Russian Federation, <...>

---

<sup>39</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", 30.12.2013, No. 52 (Part I), Art. 6965; "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", 13.01.2014, No. 2 (Part II) (amendment).

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON STATE PENSION PROVISION IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>40</sup>**

No. 166-FZ of December 15, 2001

(Excerpt)

***CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 2. Basic Definitions, Used for the Purposes of this Federal Law**

For the purposes of this Federal Law, the following basic definitions shall be used:

<...>

unemployable citizens means disabled persons, including those disabled from childhood, disabled children, children under the age of 18 as well as those older than this age who study in intra-mural form under the basic educational programs at organizations that carry out educational activities, including at foreign organizations located beyond the territory of the Russian Federation, before they finish such education, however not longer than when they reach the age of 23, who have lost one or both parents, and children of a deceased single mother, children whose both parents are unknown, citizens from among indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North who have reached the age of 55 and 59 (men and women, accordingly), citizens who have reached the age of 70 and 65 (men and women, accordingly) (taking into consideration the provisions envisaged by Annex 1 to this Federal Law) <...>.

***CHAPTER II. TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR AWARDING PENSIONS  
UNDER STATE PENSION PROVISION***

**Article 11. Terms and Conditions of Awarding Social Pension  
to Unemployable Citizens**

1. The following persons permanently residing in the Russian Federation have the right to social pension under this Federal Law:

<...>

4) persons from among small-numbered peoples of the North who have reached the age of 55 and 50 (men and women, accordingly) who permanently reside in the residence areas of small-numbered peoples of the North, as of the day of awarding of the pension <...>.

6. The list of the small-numbered peoples of the North and the list of residence areas of small-numbered peoples of the North for the purposes of

---

<sup>40</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", December 17, 2001, No. 51, p. 4831.

establishing a social pension due to old age, as provided for by sub-paragraph 4 of paragraph 1 of this Article, shall be approved by the Government of the Russian Federation.<sup>41</sup>

***CHAPTER III. AMOUNTS OF PENSIONS  
UNDER STATE PENSION PROVISION SYSTEM***

**Article 18. Amount of Social Pension for Unemployable Citizens**

1. Social pension for unemployable citizens shall be awarded in the following amount:

1) citizens from among small-numbered peoples of the North, who have reached the age of 55 and 50 years (men and women accordingly) <..> – 5,034 roubles 25 kopecks per month <...>.

***CHAPTER V. FIXATION OF PENSION, INDEXATION,  
PAYMENT AND DELIVERY OF PENSIONS***

**Article 22. Fixation of Pension**

<...>

1.1. Old-age social pension for persons specified in sub-paragraph 4 of paragraph 1 of Article 11 of this Federal Law may be fixed based on the data contained in the list of the persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, formed by the federal executive authority exercising the functions of development and implementation of the state national policy and statutory regulation in the sphere of state national policy. A citizen whose data is not contained in the said list, when applying for fixing his/her pension, shall be entitled to submit documents confirming his/her belonging to small-numbered peoples of the North. <...>

**Article 25. Pensions Indexation Procedure**

1. The pensions provided for by this Federal Law shall be indexed in the following order:

<...>

social pensions – annually from April 1, taking into consideration the growth rate of the minimum wage of a pensioner in the Russian Federation for the past year. Social pensions indexation coefficient shall be determined by the Government of the Russian Federation <...>.

---

<sup>41</sup> See the List of the indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North and the List of Residence Areas of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North for the Purposes of Establishing a Social Pension Due to Old Age (approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 1049 of October 01, 2015).

**LAW OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
ON THE RIGHT OF CITIZENS OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
TO FREEDOM OF MOVEMENT, CHOICE OF PLACE OF STAY  
AND RESIDENCE WITHIN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>42</sup>**

No. 5242-1 of June 25, 1993

(Excerpt)

**Article 6.1. Specifics of Registration at the Place of Residence  
for a Citizen of the Russian Federation Who Belongs to an Indigenous  
Small-Numbered People of the Russian Federation, Leading a Nomadic  
and/or Semi-Nomadic Lifestyle and not Having a Place  
Where He/She Permanently or Predominantly Resides**

Registration at the place of residence of a citizen of the Russian Federation who belongs to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, leads a nomadic and/or semi-nomadic lifestyle and has no place where he/she permanently or predominantly resides, shall be effected in one of the municipal units (at the choice of such citizen) within the boundaries of which the routes of such citizen's nomad territory are located, at the address of a local administration or a territorial body of the local administration (if available) of the said municipal unit, taking into consideration the list of places of traditional residence and traditional economic activity of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, approved by the Government of the Russian Federation.<sup>43</sup>

For registration at the place of residence, a citizen specified in Part One of this Article shall submit to the registration authority the following documents:

an application in the established form as regards registration at the place of residence;

a passport or other document replacing it, proving the identity of this citizen;

a document confirming the fact that this citizen leads a nomadic and/or semi-nomadic lifestyle, issued by a local self-government body of a respective municipal unit in accordance with the procedure established by the authorized federal executive body.

---

<sup>42</sup> Rossiyskaya Gazeta, No. 152, August 10, 1993.

<sup>43</sup> See also "The Rules of Registration and De-Registration of Citizens of the Russian Federation at the Place of Their Stay and at the Place of Their Residence within the Russian Federation and the List of Persons in Charge of Acceptance and Transfer to Registration Authorities Documents for Registration of Citizens of the Russian Federation at the Place of Their Stay and at the Place of Their Residence within the Russian Federation" (approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 713 of July 17, 1995).

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON ALTERNATIVE CIVIL SERVICE<sup>44</sup>**

No. 113-FZ of July 25, 2002

(Excerpt)

***CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 2. A Citizen's Right to Change Conscription Military Service  
by Alternative Civil Service**

A citizen has the right to replacement of conscription military service by alternative civil service in the cases if:

undergoing military service contradicts his convictions or religion;

he belongs to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, leads a traditional way of life, pursues traditional economic activities and practices traditional crafts of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation.

**Article 4. Place of Citizens' Doing Alternative Civil Service**

<...>

3. Citizens who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation shall be sent for doing their alternative civil service to organizations that pursue traditional economic activities and practice traditional crafts of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation. <...>

5. Citizens who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation shall be sent for doing alternative civil service in accordance with the procedure determined by the Regulations on the Procedure of Undergoing Alternative Civil Service.<sup>45</sup> <...>

***CHAPTER 2. ORGANIZATION OF SENDING CITIZENS  
TO ALTERNATIVE CIVIL SERVICE***

**Article 10. Sending Citizens to Alternative Civil Service**

<...>

5. Citizens who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation shall be sent for doing alternative civil service in accordance with the procedure determined by the Regulations on the Procedure of Undergoing Alternative Civil Service.

---

<sup>44</sup>"Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", July 29, 2002, No. 30, p. 3030.

<sup>45</sup>See the Regulations on the Procedure of Undergoing Alternative Civil Service (approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 256 of May 28, 2004).

# FEDERAL LAW ON TURNOVER OF AGRICULTURAL LANDS<sup>46</sup>

No. 101-FZ of July 24, 2002

(Excerpt)

## ***CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

### **Article 1. Scope of This Federal Law**

<...>

4. Privatization of land plots from agricultural lands that are in state or municipal property shall be effected in accordance with the procedure established by this Federal Law, the Land Code of the Russian Federation and other federal laws. Privatization of the aforementioned land plots, located in the territory of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation, shall be effected from the moment established by the law of such constituent entity of the Russian Federation.

Land plots from agricultural lands, occupied by reindeer pastures in the Extreme North areas and by distant pastures, that constitute state or municipal property, shall not be subject to privatization. <...>

## ***CHAPTER II. SPECIFICS OF TURNOVER OF LAND PLOTS FROM AGRICULTURAL LANDS***

### **Article 10. Providing to Individuals and Legal Entities into Ownership or Lease Land Plots from Agricultural Lands that are in State or Municipal Ownership**

<...>

5. Land plots from agricultural lands that are in state or municipal property may be transferred to religious organizations (associations), Cossack societies, scientific research organizations, educational organizations of agricultural nature, communities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, for implementing agricultural industry, preservation and development of traditional way of life, economic activities and crafts of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation, to citizens for haying and pasturing of cattle for lease, in accordance with the procedure established by the Land Code of the Russian Federation.

At that, it shall not be allowed to repurchase such land plot for ownership. <...>

---

<sup>46</sup>"Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", July 29, 2002, No. 30, p. 3018.

6. Land plots from agricultural lands, occupied by reindeer pastures in the Extreme North areas, by distant pastures, that are in state or municipal ownership, may be transferred to individuals and legal entities only based on the right of lease or on the right of free use for a period not less than five years, <...>

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON EDUCATION IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>47</sup>**

No. 273-FZ of December 29, 2012

(Excerpt)

***CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 3. Main Principles of the State Policy  
and Legal Regulation of Relations in the Sphere of Education**

1. The state policy and legal regulation of relations in the sphere of education shall be based on the following principles:

<...>

4) unanimity of educational space in the territory of the Russian Federation, protection and development of ethnocultural specifics and traditions of the peoples of the Russian Federation in the conditions of multi-ethnic state <...>.

***CHAPTER 2. EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM***

**Article 12. Educational Programs**

<...>

6.6. Authorized bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall be involved in development of the federal main educational programs (in regard to taking into consideration regional, national and ethnocultural specifics). <...>

**Article 12.2. General Requirements for Carrying out Educational Activities**

<...>

2. It shall not be allowed to use educational activities for instigation social, racial, ethnic or religious discord, for activism propagating exclusivity, superiority or inferiority of citizens based on social, racial, ethnic, religious or language appurtenance, their attitude towards religion, including by informing wrong data about the historical, ethnic, religious and cultural traditions of peoples, as well as for encouragement of actions contradicting the Constitution of the Russian Federation. <...>

---

<sup>47</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", December 31, 2012, No. 53 (Part 1), p. 7598.

### **Article 14. Language of Education**

1. Education in the official language of the Russian Federation, as well as choice of the language of education and upbringing within the opportunities provided by the educational system, are guaranteed in the Russian Federation.

<...>

4. Citizens of the Russian Federation have the right to pre-school, elementary general and secondary general education in their native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, as well as the right to learn their native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, including Russian as the native language, within the opportunities provided by the educational system, in accordance with the procedure established by the education legislation. Exercising of the said rights shall be provided by creation of the necessary number of the respective educational organizations, classes, groups, as well as by the terms and conditions for their functioning. Teaching and learning the native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, including Russian as the native language, within the framework of the educational programs having state accreditation, shall be effected pursuant to the federal state educational standards, educational standards. <...>

6. The language, languages of education shall be determined by the local regulations of the organization carrying out educational activities under the educational programs implemented by it, pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation. Free choice of the language of education, the native language to be learned, from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, including Russian as the native language, the official languages of the republics of the Russian Federation, shall be effected based on applications filed by the parents (legal representatives) of minor pupils at acceptance (transfer) to education under the educational programs of pre-school education, educational programs of elementary general and basic general education, having state accreditation.

### **Article 18. Printed and Electronic Educational and Information Resources**

<...>

5. The federal list of textbooks allowed for use at implementation of officially accredited educational programs of elementary general, basic general and secondary general education by organizations that carry out educational activities, shall be approved by the federal executive authority performing the functions of development and implementation of the state policy and normative and legal regulation in the sphere of general education, and includes the list of textbooks and workbooks, developed in a set with textbooks, allowed for use

during implementation of the mandatory part of the main educational program, including ensuring advanced learning of particular school subjects, subject-oriented education, insofar as formed by educational relations participants, including textbooks and workbooks, developed in a set with textbooks, providing for taking into consideration the regional and ethnocultural specifics of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, exercising citizens' rights to education in their native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation and learning their native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation and studying literature of the peoples of Russia in their own language.

6. The textbooks and workbooks, developed in a set with textbooks, shall be included in the federal list of textbooks allowed for use at implementation of officially accredited educational programs of elementary general, basic general and secondary general education, based on the results of an expert examination that shall be conducted by the federal executive authority performing the functions of development and implementation of the state policy and normative and legal regulation in the sphere of general education. The duly authorized bodies of state power of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall take part in conducting the aforementioned expert examination of the textbooks and workbooks, developed in a set with textbooks, for the purposes of taking into consideration the regional and ethnocultural specifics of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, exercising citizens' rights to education in their native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation and studying literature of the peoples of Russia in their own language. The contents of textbooks and workbooks, developed in a set with textbooks, included in the aforementioned federal list, must be in compliance with the federal state educational standards and federal main general education programs.

<...>

8. The procedure of selection of organizations issuing workbooks that are allowed for use at implementation of officially accredited educational programs of elementary general, basic general and secondary general education, the list of such organizations shall be approved by the federal executive authority performing the functions of development and implementation of the state policy and normative and legal regulation in the sphere of general education. The authorized bodies of state power of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall take part in selection of organizations issuing workbooks in the native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation and literature of the peoples of Russia in the native language. <...>

## Article 59. Final Attestation

<...>

13. The state final attestation in the educational programs of basic general education shall be conducted in the form of a uniform state examination (hereinafter, "the uniform state examination") as well as in other forms that may be established:

<...>

2) for those studying under educational programs of the basic general and secondary general education, who learn their native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation and literature of the peoples of Russia in their native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, and who have chosen an examination in their native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation and literature of the peoples of Russia in their native language from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, for undergoing the state final attestation, by the executive authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation that carry out state management in the sphere of education, in accordance with the procedure established by the aforementioned executive authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation. <...>

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON THE GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF ORGANIZATION  
OF LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>48</sup>**

No. 131-FZ of October 06, 2003

(Excerpt)

***CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 1. Local Self-Government**

<...>

2. Local self-government in the Russian Federation is a form of the people's exercising their power, providing for, within the limits established by the Constitution of the Russian Federation, by federal laws, and in the cases established by the federal laws, by the laws of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, independent, and at their own responsibility, resolution by the population, directly and/or via local self-government bodies, of issues of local significance, proceeding from the interests of the population, taking into consideration the historical and other local traditions. <...>

**Article 9. Official Symbols of Municipal Units**

1. Municipal units, pursuant to the federal legislation and heraldical rules, shall be entitled to establish the official symbols reflecting the historical, cultural, national and other local traditions and specifics. <...>

**Article 9.1. Names of Municipal Units**

1. A municipal unit name shall contain an indication to its status and the constituent entity of the Russian Federation where this municipal unit is located.

2. If an administrative centre of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation is located in an urban district, an indication to the name of this constituent entity of the Russian Federation in the name of the particular municipal unit may not be given.

3. A name of an urban settlement, a rural settlement, as well as of an intra-urban district, apart from the elements specified in Part 1 of this Article, shall include respectively an indication to the name of the municipal district in which this settlement is included, or an indication to the name of the urban district with intra-urban division, where this intra-urban district has been formed.

---

<sup>48</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", October 06, 2003, No. 40, p. 3822.

4. Other elements of a municipal unit name may be determined by the municipal unit charter taking into consideration historical and other local traditions, as well as existence of an honorary rank of the USSR and the Russian Federation.

## ***CHAPTER 2. PRINCIPLES OF TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION OF LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT***

### **Article 11. Municipal Units Boundaries**

1. Municipal units boundaries shall be established and amended in compliance with the following requirements:

<...>

3) the territory of a settlement is comprised by the historically formed lands of settlements, their adjacent general use lands, territories of traditional use of natural resources of the population of the respective settlement, recreational lands, lands for development of the settlement;

<...>

3.2) the territory of a municipal district is comprised by the lands of settlements, their adjacent general use lands, territories of traditional use of natural resources of the population of the respective municipal district, as well as recreational lands <...>.

## ***CHAPTER 3. ISSUES OF LOCAL SIGNIFICANCE***

### **Article 14. Issues of Local Significance of an Urban, Rural Settlement**

1. Issues of local significance of an urban settlement include:

<...>

13) preservation, use and promotion of cultural heritage (historical and cultural monuments) owned by the settlement, protection of cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of local (municipal) significance located in the territory of the settlement;

13.1) creation of conditions for development of local traditional artistic creative activities, participation in preservation, revival and development of folk artistic crafts in the settlement <...>.

### **Article 15. Issues of Local Significance of a Municipal District**

1. Issues of local significance of a municipal district include:

<...>

19.2) creation of conditions for development of local traditional artistic creative activities in the settlements that make part of the municipal district;

19.3) preservation, use and promotion of cultural heritage issues (historical and cultural monuments) that are owned by the municipal district, protection of cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of local (municipal) significance located in the territory of the municipal district <...>.

### **Article 16. Issues of Local Significance of a Municipal, Urban District**

1. Issues of local significance of a municipal, urban district include:

<...>

17.1) creation of conditions for development of local traditional artistic creative activities, participation in preservation, revival and development of folk artistic crafts in the municipal, urban district;

18) preservation, use and promotion of cultural heritage (historical and cultural monuments) that are owned by the urban district, protection of cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of local (municipal) significance located in the territory of the urban district <...>.

## ***CHAPTER 5. FORMS OF DIRECT EFFECTING BY THE POPULATION OF LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT AND PARTICIPATION OF THE POPULATION IN EFFECTING LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT***

### **Article 27.1. Head of Rural Settlement**

<...>

3. The head of a rural settlement is not a person who occupies a state/official position, a state civil service position, municipal position, with the exception of a municipal position of a deputy of a representative body of a municipal unit exercising his/her duty on non-permanent basis, he/she may not have labour relations and other relations directly related thereto with local self-government bodies.

A law of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation, taking into account historical and other local traditions, may establish another name of the position of a head of a rural settlement. <...>

***CHAPTER 6. LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT AUTHORITIES  
AND LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS***

**Article 34. Local Self-Government Authorities**

<...>

3. The procedure of forming, authority, authority term, accountability, controllability of local self-government bodies as well as other issues of organization and activities of the aforementioned bodies shall be determined by the charter of the municipal unit pursuant to the law of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation.

The name of a representative body of a municipal unit, head of a municipal unit, local administration (executive-administrative body of a municipal unit) shall be established by the law of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation taking into account historical and other local traditions.

<...>

***CHAPTER 12. TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 85. Providing for Implementation of the Provisions  
of this Federal Law**

3. <...>

In the territories of those constituent entities of the Russian Federation, where traditional forms of distant-pasture cattle rearing have historically formed, territories and boundaries of municipal units shall be established in compliance with the provisions of Articles 10-13 of this Federal Law, taking into consideration the legislation of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation governing the procedure of determining the territories and using lands for the purposes of distant-pasture cattle rearing and the specifics of settlement of the populations in the said territories. <...>

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON THE OFFICIAL LANGUAGE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>49</sup>**

No. 53-FZ of June 01, 2005

(Excerpt)

**Article 1. Russian Language as the Official Language  
of the Russian Federation**

<...>

7. The obligatory nature of using of the official language of the Russian Federation shall not be construed as denial or diminishing of the right to use the official languages of the republics being a part of the Russian Federation and the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation.

---

<sup>49</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", June 06, 2005, No. 23, p. 2199.

**LAW  
ON THE LANGUAGES OF THE PEOPLES  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>50</sup>**

No. 1807-1 of October 25, 1991

(Excerpt)

***PREAMBLE***

The languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation – the national asset of the Russian state.<sup>51</sup>

The languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation are under the protection of the state.

The state promotes development of the national languages, bilingualism and polylingualism in the whole territory of the Russian Federation.

This Law is aimed at creation of conditions for preservation and equitable and original development of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation and is intended to become the basis for forming the system of legal regulation of the activities of individuals and legal entities, development of laws and regulations for the purposes of implementation of the provisions of this Law.

In the Russian Federation, propaganda of hatred and disdain towards any language, creation of obstacles contradicting the constitutionally established principles of national policy, restrictions and privileges in using languages, other violations of the legislation of the Russian Federation on the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation shall be inadmissible.

***CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**Article 1. Legislation of the Russian Federation  
on the Languages of the Peoples of the Russian Federation**

<...>

2. The scope of this Law covers the spheres of language communication subject to legal regulations and does not establish the legal norms for using the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation in inter-personal non-official

---

<sup>50</sup> "Gazette of the Congress of People's Deputies and the Supreme Soviet of the RSFSR", December 12, 1991, No. 50, Article 1740.

<sup>51</sup> See the Decree of the Government of the RF No. 2004-r of July 20, 2021 "On Formation of the National Organizing Committee for Preparation and Holding the International Decade of Indigenous Languages in the Russian Federation in 2022-2032"

relations, nor in the activities of public and religious associations and organizations.

## **Article 2. State Guarantees of Equality of the Languages of the Peoples of the Russian Federation**

1. Equality of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation means the totality of the rights of the peoples and personality to preservation and comprehensive development of their native language, freedom of choice and use of a communication language.

2. The Russian Federation guarantees to all its peoples, notwithstanding their number, equal rights to preservation and comprehensive development of their native languages, freedom of choice and use of a communication language.

3. The Russian Federation guarantees to everyone the right to use their native language, free choice of a language for communication, upbringing, education and creative activities, notwithstanding their origin, social and property status, racial and ethnic appurtenance, sex, education, attitude to religion and place of residence.

4. The equality of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation is protected by law. Nobody shall have the right to set any restrictions or privileges when using whichever language, with the exception of the cases provided by the legislation of the Russian Federation. The norms established by this Law extend to citizens of the Russian Federation as well as to foreign nationals and stateless persons who are in the territory of the Russian Federation.

## **Article 3. Legal Status of Languages**

1. The official language of the Russian Federation throughout all its territory is the Russian language.

2. Republics shall be entitled to establish their own official languages pursuant to the Constitution of the Russian Federation.

3. The constituent entities of the Russian Federation, pursuant to this Law, shall be entitled to adopt laws and other regulations on protection of citizens' rights to free choice of a language for communication, upbringing, education and creative activities.

4. In a locality with dense residing of the population who have not their own national state and national territorial formations, or who leave outside the boundaries thereof, the language of the population of this locality may be used in the official communication spheres along with the Russian language and the official languages of the republics. The procedure for using the languages in

such localities shall be determined by the legislation of the Russian Federation and of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

<...>

7. The procedure for approval of the norms of the languages of small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, the spelling and punctuation rules for such languages shall be determined by the Government of the Russian Federation.

#### **Article 4. Guarantees for Protection of the Languages of the Peoples of the Russian Federation**

1. The languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation enjoy the protection of the state. The legislative, executive and judicial authorities of the Russian Federation guarantee and provide for social, economic and judicial protection of all languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation.

2. Social protection of languages provides for pursuing a scientifically substantiated language policy aimed at preservation, development and study of all languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation in the territory of the Russian Federation.

3. Economic protection of languages implies targeted budgetary and other financial support for state and scientific programs of preservation and development of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, pursuing a preferential tax policy.

4. Legal protection of languages implies providing for liability of legal entities and individuals for violation of the legislation of the Russian Federation on the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation.

<...>

#### **Article 6. Competence of the Russian Federation in the Sphere of Protection, Study and Use of the Languages of the Peoples of the Russian Federation**

The following shall be subject to control by the Russian Federation, represented by the higher bodies of state power of the Republic in the sphere of protection and use of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation:

<...>

creation of conditions for the preservation and development of languages of indigenous small-numbered peoples and ethnic groups who have not national state and national territorial formations of their own or reside outside such formation <...>.

**Article 7. Programs for Preservation, Study and Development  
of the Languages of the Peoples of the Russian Federation**

1. The Government of the Russian Federation develops federal targeted programs for preservation, study and development of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation and takes measures for implementation of such programs. Bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation may develop the respective regional targeted programs.

The programs for preservation, study and development of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation provide for ensuring functioning of the Russian language as the official language of the Russian Federation, official languages of the republics and other languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, encouraging publishing literature in the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, funding scientific research in the sphere of preservation, study and development of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, creating conditions for dissemination via the media of communications and materials in the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, preparation of specialists in this sphere, improvement of the educational system for the purposes of development of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation and other measures. <...>

***CHAPTER II. RIGHTS OF CITIZENS TO USE  
THE LANGUAGES OF THE PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION***

**Article 9. Right to Choose the Language of Education**

<...>

2. Those citizens of the Russian Federation who reside outside their own national state and national territorial formation, as well as citizens who have no such formations, representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples and ethnic group are supported by the state in organization of various forms of obtaining education in their native languages from among the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, according to their needs and interests.

**Article 10. Teaching and Learning the Languages of the Peoples  
of the Russian Federation**

1. The state provides to citizens of the Russian Federation the conditions for teaching and learning the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation in compliance with the legislation on education.

2. Each people of the Russian Federation, who have no writing systems of their own have the right to create a writing system in their native language. The states provides the necessary conditions for this.

3. The state creates conditions for scientific studies of the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation.

***CHAPTER III. USING THE LANGUAGES OF THE PEOPLES  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION IN THE WORK OF FEDERAL  
BODIES OF STATE POWER, BODIES OF STATE POWER  
OF CONSTITUENT ENTITIES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
AND OF BODIES OF LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT***

**Article 11. Working Languages of Federal Bodies of State Power, Bodies of State Power of the Constituent Entities of the Russian Federation and Local Self-Government Bodies**

1. Work at federal bodies of state power, bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local self-government bodies shall be conducted in the official language of the Russian Federation.

Bodies of state power, local self-government bodies, state institutions of republics may use the official languages of such republics along with the official language of the Russian Federation.

2. At meetings of the Council of the Federation and the State Duma, committees and commissions of chambers, at parliamentary hearings, members of the Council of the Federation and deputies of the State Duma shall have the right to speak in the official languages of the republics and other languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, subject to provision of interpreting of their speeches into the official language of the Russian Federation in compliance with the rules of the chambers of the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation. <...>

***CHAPTER IV. USING THE LANGUAGES OF THE PEOPLES  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION IN THE ACTIVITIES  
OF STATE AUTHORITIES, ORGANIZATIONS, ENTERPRISES  
AND INSTITUTIONS***

**Article 15. Using Languages in the Work of State Authorities, Organizations, Enterprises and Institutions**

<...>

3. For those citizens of the Russian Federation who have no command of the language in which a session, deliberation, meeting is held at state authorities, organizations, at enterprises and institutions, where necessary, interpretation shall be provided into a language acceptable for such citizens or into the official language of the Russian Federation.

4. Citizens of the Russian Federation shall be entitled to apply to state authorities, organizations, enterprises and institutions of the Russian Federation with proposals, applications, complaints in the official language of the Russian Federation, in their native language or in any other language of the peoples of the Russian Federation they know.

5. Replies to proposals, applications and complaints of citizens of the Russian Federation filed with state authorities, organizations, enterprises and institutions of the Russian Federation, shall be given in the language of the application. If it is not possible to give a reply in the language of the application, the official language of the Russian Federation shall be used.

6. The provisions on the language qualification requirements of the Russian Federation and republics may provide for certain restrictions and norms as regards using the languages in the sphere of professional communication.

#### **Article 16. Using Languages in Official Proceedings**

<...>

3. Whenever necessary, official proceedings in constituent entities of the Russian Federation, along with the official language of the Russian Federation, official languages of the republics may be kept in the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation in the territories of their dense settlement. The procedure of using the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation in official proceedings in the aforementioned territories shall be determined by the legislation of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

4. Documents proving the identity of a citizen of the Russian Federation, vital records as well as documents containing information on labour activities and employment record, documents concerning education, military registration cards and other documents shall be drawn up taking into consideration the national traditions of naming in the official language of the Russian Federation, and in the territory of a republic that has established its official language such documents may be drawn up, along with the official language of the Russian Federation, in the official language of the republic.

#### **Article 18. Language of Judicial Proceedings and Court Records and of Proceedings at Law Enforcement Authorities**

<...>

3. Persons participating in the case and having no command of the language in which judicial proceedings are conducted and court records are kept, as well as proceedings at law enforcement authorities are conducted, shall be entitled to speak and give explanations in their native language or in any

other language of communication of their free choice, as well as use the services of an interpreter/translator.

### **Article 19. Using Languages in Notary Proceedings**

1. The rules for determining the language of proceedings shall extend to the language of notary proceedings at state notary offices and other state authorities performing the functions of notary proceedings.

2. Documents shall be drawn up in the official language of the Russian Federation if the citizen who has applied for performance of a notary act has no command of the language in which the notary proceedings are conducted.

### **Article 20. Language of the Media**

1. Publishing all-Russian newspapers and magazines, broadcasting of all-Russian television and radio broadcasting shall be implemented in the Russian language as the official language of the Russian Federation. All-Russian newspapers and magazines may be also issued in other languages at the sole discretion of their founders.

2. The media of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall use the Russian language, the official languages of the republics as well as other languages of the peoples residing in their territories.

3. In interpreting/translation and dubbing of cinema and video production, the official language of the Russian Federation, official languages of the republics and other languages, taking into account the interests of the population, shall be used.

4. The procedure for using the languages in such media shall be determined by the legislation of the Russian Federation and of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

### **Article 21. Languages Used in the Spheres of Industry, Communications, Transport and Power Industry**

<...>

2. In the spheres of industry, communications, transport and power industry, along with the official language of the Russian Federation, official languages of the republics, other languages may be used, taking into account the interests of the local population.

***CHAPTER V. LANGUAGE OF NAMES OF GEOGRAPHICAL OBJECTS,  
INSCRIPTIONS, ROAD SIGNS AND OTHER SIGNS***

**Article 23. Language of names of geographical objects, inscriptions,  
Road Signs and Other Signs**

<...>

2. Constituent entities of the Russian Federation, whenever necessary, shall have the right to write names of geographical objects and draw up inscriptions, road signs and other signs, along with the official language of the Russian Federation, in the languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation in the territories of their dense settlement. <...>

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON FOLK ARTISTIC CRAFTS<sup>52</sup>**

No. 7-FZ of January 6, 1999

Folk artistic crafts are an integral asset and one of the forms of folk creative activities of the peoples of the Russian Federation.

Preservation, revival and development of folk artistic crafts is an important task of the state.

**Article 1. Subject of Regulation of this Federal Law**

The Federal Law regulates the relations in the sphere of folk artistic crafts in the territory of the Russian Federation. The participants of the aforementioned relations are individuals and legal entities of any forms of incorporation and ownership forms.

**Article 2. Legal Regulation of Relations  
in the Sphere of Folk Artistic Crafts**

Legal regulation of relations in the sphere of folk artistic crafts is based on the respective provisions of the Constitution of the Russian Federation, the Law of the Russian Federation "The Fundamentals of the Legislation of the Russian Federation on Culture", other laws of the Russian Federation and shall be exercised by this Federal Law, other federal laws and other laws and regulations of the Russian Federation adopted in compliance therewith, as well as by laws and other regulations of constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

Relations in the sphere of folk artistic crafts concerning legal protection of intellectual property results are regulated by civil legislation.

The relations in the sphere of preservation, use, promotion and state protection of places of traditional existence of folk artistic crafts (landmark places) as cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of the peoples of the Russian Federation are regulated by Federal Law No. 73-FZ of June 25, 2002 "On Cultural Heritage Objects (Historical and Cultural Monuments) of the Peoples of the Russian Federation".

---

<sup>52</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", No. 2, January 11, 1999, p. 234.

### **Article 3. Basic Definitions**

For the purposes of this Federal Law, the following basic definitions shall be used:

folk artistic craft means one of forms of popular art, activities for creation of art objects of practical and/or decorative purpose, effected based on collective mastery and successive development of folk art traditions in a certain location in the process of creative manual and/or mechanized labour of folk artistic crafts masters;

place of traditional existence of folk artistic crafts means a territory within the limits of which folk artistic craft has been historically formed and develops according to the original traditions, where its social and domestic infrastructure exists and the necessary raw materials resources may be located;

folk artistic crafts article means an article for practical or decorative use manufactured in compliance with the traditions of this craft;

unique folk artistic crafts article means a unique (one-of-a-kind) article of a folk artistic craft that has high artistic value;

a standard sample of folk artistic crafts article means a sample that has been made as a ready article, picture (diagram, typical composition), layout (model) and is intended to be reproduced in accordance with the established procedure, including with application of creative variation;

folk artistic crafts master means an individual who makes certain articles of folk artistic craft in compliance with its traditions;

creative variation means one of the forms of folk creative activities manifestation, the main method of reproduction of a standard sample of a folk artistic crafts article that provides for making amendments and additions to the compositional, colour, ornamental, sculpturesque and other artistic solution of the article not resulting in decreasing the artistic level and quality of manufacturing of the folk artistic crafts article as compared to its standard sample;

artistic and style specifics of folk artistic craft means the totality of artistic expression means, mastery practices and traditional technology of folk artistic crafts articles manufacturing that have historically formed under the influence of cultural, social and nature factors of the place of its traditional existence.

#### **Article 4. Fundamentals of the State Policy in the Sphere of Folk Artistic Crafts**

1. Federal bodies of state power provide for economic, social and other conditions for creation, revival and development of folk artistic crafts organizations the list of which shall be approved by the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation.

2. Bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall render support to folk artistic crafts (with the exception of the folk artistic crafts organizations the list of which shall be approved by the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation) pursuant to the legislation of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

Bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall have the right to render support to folk artistic crafts organizations the list of which shall be approved by the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation) pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation and legislation of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

#### **Article 5. Organizations of folk artistic crafts**

1. The main task of the activities of folk artistic crafts organizations is preservation, revival and development of folk artistic crafts traditions.

2. Folk artistic crafts organizations include organizations (legal entities) of any forms of incorporation and forms of ownership, in the volume of shipped (subject to sale by delivery or other sale or exchange) goods of own manufacture (works, services, performed, rendered using own resources), in which folk artistic crafts articles, as per the federal state statistic surveillance data for the previous year account to at least 50 percent.

3. Folk artistic crafts organizations' activities shall not be subject to re-profiling in case of changing of their owners.

#### **Article 6. Folk Artistic Crafts Master**

A folk artistic crafts master is entitled to carry out his/her activities on the basis of a labour contract (agreement) or civil contract with a legal entity or as an individual entrepreneur without formation of a legal entity.

#### **Article 7. Qualifying articles as folk artistic crafts articles**

1. Qualifying articles as a folk artistic crafts articles shall be implemented on the basis of decisions of artistic expert councils on folk artistic crafts, relying on the results of examination of the standard samples and unique folk artistic

crafts articles submitted. These decisions shall be taken in compliance with the list of types of productions and groups of folk artistic crafts articles that shall be approved in accordance with the procedure established by the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation.

2. Constituent entities of the Russian Federation, taking into consideration the provisions of this Federal Law, shall establish the procedure for qualifying articles manufactured in their territories as folk artistic crafts articles.

3. Those articles in the manufacturing technology of which it is impossible to apply creative variation of standard samples may not be qualified as folk artistic crafts articles, including:

needlework made on embroidery machines, automatic or semi-automatic, without combination with hand embroidery or with embroidery performed on such embroidery machines that allow to creatively perform and vary embroidery;

articles made of cloth, decorated by photographic printing without combination with manual ways of decorating articles;

articles made of cloth, carpets and tapestries manufactured on machines without combination with manual performance;

articles made of metals and jewellery made by pressing and casting, with the exception of casting by wax models, without further embossing and engraving, painting, etching or without applying any other ways of manual decorative processing of metal;

ceramic articles manufactured by casting without further painting, modelling or without applying other ways of manual decoration of articles;

articles manufactured on automatic knitting machines without combination with decorative hand knitting, embroidery or with any other ways of manual decoration of articles;

other articles made mechanically using folk art motives.

3.1. Articles in the process of manufacturing of which artistic and style specifics of a certain folk artistic craft were borrowed but which have not been manufactured at the place of their traditional existence may not be qualified as folk artistic crafts articles.

4. Decisions taken on issues of qualifying articles as folk artistic crafts articles may be contested in court.

### **Article 8. Artistic Expert Councils for Folk Artistic Crafts**

1. For performance of activities aimed at qualifying manufactured articles as folk artistic crafts articles, executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall create artistic expert councils on folk artistic crafts.

2. Artistic expert councils on folk artistic crafts shall pursue their activities based on the standard regulations on an artistic expert council on folk artistic crafts that shall be approved in accordance with the procedure established by the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation.

### **Article 9. Places of Traditional Existence of Folk Artistic Crafts**

1. Places of traditional existence of folk artistic crafts shall be established by constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

2. Ceased to be in force and effect.

### **Article 10. Entering into Force of this Federal Law**

1. This Federal Law shall enter into force from the day of its official publishing.

2. To propose to the President of the Russian Federation to bring his laws and regulations in compliance with this Federal Law.

3. To task the Government of the Russian Federation with bringing their laws and regulation in compliance with this Federal Law as well as with development of laws and regulations providing for implementation of this Federal Law.

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON NON-MATERIAL ETHNOCULTURAL ASSETS  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>53</sup>**

No. 402-FZ of October 20, 2022

**Article 1. Goal of This Federal Law**

The goal of this Federal Law is to create legal and organizational grounds for ensuring cultural originality of all peoples and ethnic communities of the Russian Federation and preservation of ethnocultural and language diversity. This Federal Law is aimed at exercising the Constitutional right of each person to take part in the cultural life and using cultural institutions, to access to cultural values and to the Constitutional obligation of each person to take care of preservation of historical and cultural heritage.

**Article 2. Subject of Regulation of This Federal Law**

This Federal Law regulates the relations in the area of definition, studying, use, updating, preservation and promotion of objects of non-material ethnocultural assets of the Russian Federation.

**Article 3. Legal Regulation of Relations in the area of Non-Material  
Ethnocultural Assets of the Russian Federation**

Legal regulation of relations in the ethnocultural assets of the Russian Federation is based on the provisions of the Constitution of the Russian Federation and shall be exercised by this Federal Law, other federal laws and laws and regulations of the President of the Russian Federation, laws and regulations of the Government of the Russian Federation, laws and other regulations of constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

**Article 4. The Basic Definitions used in this Federal Law**

For the purposes of this Federal Law, the following basic definitions shall be used:

1) non-material ethnocultural assets of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "non-material ethnocultural assets") means non-material cultural assets of the peoples of the Russian Federation as the totality of the spiritual, moral and cultural values inherent in the ethnic communities of the Russian Federation, passed from generation to generation, forming with them the sense of perception of their identity and covering the lifestyle, traditions and forms of

---

<sup>53</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", October 24, 2022, No. 43, p. 7265.

their expression, as well as re-creation and modern trends of development of this lifestyle, traditions and the forms of their expression;

2) ethnic community of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, ethnic community) means the stable assembly of people that has historically formed in a certain territory, having their common culture with its inherent descriptive and value-based system, the common language, ethnic self-awareness, freely determining their national appurtenance;

3) non-material ethnocultural assets bearers (bearers of non-material ethnocultural assets) means ethnic communities and their particular representatives that have unique knowledge expressed in objective form, technologies and skills reflecting the cultural specifics of their ethnic community, playing an important role in preservation, updating and promotion of non-material ethnocultural assets objects;

4) non-material ethnocultural assets guardians (guardians of non-material ethnocultural assets) means individuals and legal entities that have relation to definition, studying, use, updating, preservation and promotion of objects of non-material ethnocultural assets (houses (centers) of folk creative activities and cultural-recreation institutions, professional and amateur creative teams, cultural associations) as well as libraries, museums, archives, scientific, educational and other organizations;

5) state policy in the sphere of non-material ethnocultural assets means the totality of legal, economic, social, organizational and other measures and principles aimed at creating conditions for support of definition, studying, updating, preservation and promotion of objects of non-material ethnocultural assets.

### **Article 5. Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets Objects**

Non-material ethnocultural assets objects include:

1) oral creative work, oral traditions and forms of expression thereof in the Russian language and dialects of the peoples of the Russian Federation;

2) forms of traditional performing art (verbal, vocal, instrumental, choreographical);

3) traditions expressed in rites, festivals, customs, merrymaking and other forms of folk culture;

4) knowledge expressed in objective form, technologies, skills and forms of their representation related to lifestyle pattern and traditional crafts, realized in historically formed storylines and images and the stylistics of their impersonation existing in a certain territory;

5) other non-material ethnocultural assets objects.

## **Article 6. Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets Objects Categories**

Non-material ethnocultural assets objects are subdivided into the following categories:

1) non-material ethnocultural assets objects of federal significance having special historical, cultural and scientific value for the history and culture of the Russian Federation;

2) non-material ethnocultural assets objects of regional significance having historical, cultural and scientific value for the history and culture of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation;

3) non-material ethnocultural assets objects of local (municipal) significance having historical, cultural and scientific value for the history and culture of municipal units.

## **Article 7. Authority of Federal Bodies of State Power in the Sphere of Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets**

The authority of federal bodies of state power in the sphere of non-material ethnocultural assets include:

1) forming and pursuing state policy in the sphere of non-material ethnocultural assets;

2) effecting statutory regulation in the area of definition, studying, use, updating, preservation and promotion of objects of non-material ethnocultural assets;

3) formation and keeping the federal state register of non-material ethnocultural assets objects of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, the federal register);

4) creating conditions for organizing the work for defining non-material ethnocultural assets objects of federal significance;

5) effecting international cooperation in the sphere of non-material ethnocultural assets;

6) other authority provided for by this Federal Law and other federal laws.

## **Article 8. Authority of Bodies of State Power of Constituent Entities of the Russian Federation in the Sphere of Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets**

The authority of bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation in the sphere of non-material ethnocultural assets include:

1) taking part in pursuing uniform state policy in the cultural sphere in regard to non-material ethnocultural assets;

2) organization of and support for institutions of culture and arts (except for federal state institutions of culture and arts the list of which is approved by the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation) in regards to definition, studying, use, updating, preservation and promotion of non-material ethnocultural assets objects;

3) providing support for regional and local national and cultural autonomies;

4) support for folk artistic crafts organizations (with the exception of the folk artistic crafts organizations the list<sup>54</sup> of which is approved by the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation);

5) implementation of measures aimed at support, preservation, development and studying the culture of the peoples of the Russian Federation residing in the territory of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation, preservation of ethnocultural diversity of the peoples of the Russian Federation residing in the territory of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation, including non-material ethnocultural assets;

6) organization and implementation, including by scientific organizations of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation, of regional scientific technical and innovation programs and projects in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets;

7) organization of conducting expert examinations of scientific and scientific technical programs and projects in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets, funded from the funds of the budget of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation;

8) other authority provided for by this Federal Law and other federal laws, as well as by laws of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation.

### **Article 9. Rights of Local Self-Government Bodies in the Area of Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets**

Local self-government bodies in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets shall have the right to:

---

<sup>54</sup> Order of the Ministry of Industry and Trade of Russia No. 97 of January 19, 2022 "On approval of the list of folk artistic crafts organizations to be supported from the funds of the federal budget and on recognizing ineffective certain laws and regulations of the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the Russian Federation in the sphere of folk artistic crafts". Publication source: Official Internet portal of legal information <http://pravo.gov.ru>, February 21, 2022

1) adopt municipal regulations as well as municipal programs in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets in the territory of a respective municipal unit;

2) take part in implementation of regional projects in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets in the territory of a respective municipal unit;

3) create financial and organizational conditions to ensure definition, studying, use, updating, preservation and promotion of non-material ethnocultural assets objects and free access thereto in the territory of a respective municipal unit;

4) effect local (municipal) cooperation in the area of definition, studying, use, updating, preservation and promotion of objects of non-material ethnocultural assets.

#### **Article 10. Rights of Bearers of Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets, Guardians of Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets**

1. Bearers of non-material ethnocultural assets have the right:

1) to obtaining, pursuant to the legislation, state or municipal support aimed at ensuring their cultural originality as well as to use, updating, preservation and promotion of objects of the non-material ethnocultural assets they are bearers of;

2) to submitting an application to an authorized body of executive power of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets, and in the absence thereof to an authorized body of executive power of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation in the area of culture (hereinafter, the regional authorized body) seeking inclusion of the non-material ethnocultural assets objects into the federal register in accordance with the procedure established by Articles 12 and 13 of this Federal Law, or to the regional register of non-material ethnocultural assets objects of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "the regional register") in accordance with the procedure established by Article 14 of this Federal Law.

2. Guardians of non-material ethnocultural assets have the right:

1) to participation for the purposes of including the non-material ethnocultural assets object in the federal register in accordance with the procedure established by Articles 12 and 13 of this Federal Law or to the regional register in accordance with the procedure established by Articles 14 of this Federal Law in definition, studying, use, updating, preservation and promotion of non-material ethnocultural assets objects;

2) to obtaining, pursuant to the legislation, state and/or municipal support for conducting activities for definition, studying, use, updating, preservation and promotion of non-material ethnocultural assets objects;

3) to filing an application to the regional authorized body as regards including the non-material ethnocultural assets object in the federal register in accordance with the procedure established by Articles 12 and 13 of this Federal Law or to the regional register in accordance with the procedure established by Articles 14 of this Federal Law.

### **Article 11. Rights of Individuals and Legal Entities in the Area of Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets**

Individuals and legal entities, including non-governmental organizations, national and cultural autonomies, have the right:

1) to access to non-material ethnocultural assets objects and unimpeded obtaining of information on non-material ethnocultural assets objects;

2) to participation in definition, studying, use, updating, preservation and promotion of non-material ethnocultural assets objects.

### **Article 12. Federal Register**

1. The federal register is a state information system and is kept for the purposes of recording, preservation, studying, updating and promotion of non-material ethnocultural assets objects.

2. The federal register is the main source of information on non-material ethnocultural assets objects of federal significance, the ways (forms) of their expression as well as on the places of storage of material items related thereto.

3. The Government of the Russian Federation shall approve the regulation on the federal register that contains, among other things, the procedure of forming and keeping the federal register, the procedure of using the federal register, the composition of data on non-material ethnocultural assets objects to be included in the federal register, the procedure of taking decisions on including a non-material ethnocultural assets object in the federal register, including the procedure of including the data on non-material ethnocultural assets objects in the federal register and making amendments to these data, the procedure of excluding non-material ethnocultural assets objects from the federal register.

4. The operator of the federal register is the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets. Based on a decision of the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation in the area of non-

material ethnocultural assets, the authority with regard to operation and development of the federal register may be transferred to its subordinate institution.

5. The data on a non-material ethnocultural assets objects, included in the federal register, are publicly available, with the exception of data the dissemination of which is limited by the legislation of the Russian Federation, and shall be provided free of charge.

### **Article 13. Grounds for Including a Non-Material Ethnocultural Assets Objects in the Federal Register**

1. The grounds for including a non-material ethnocultural assets objects in the federal register is a proposal of a regional authorized body, formed based on an application from a guardian of non-material ethnocultural assets, a bearer of non-material ethnocultural assets or a public power authority.

2. An object of non-material ethnocultural assets shall be included in the federal register by a decision of the federal register is the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets, on the basis of a conclusion of the expert council of the federal register is the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets (hereinafter, "the expert council"). The regulations on the expert council and the composition of the expert council shall be approved by the federal register is the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation in the area of non-material ethnocultural assets.

### **Article 14. Regional Register**

1. Bodies of state power of a constituent entity of the Russian Federation shall be entitled to form and keep a regional register.

2. The regional register is kept for the purposes of recording, preservation, studying, updating and promotion of non-material ethnocultural assets objects of regional and local significance.

3. The procedure of formation and keeping of the regional register, the procedure of taking decisions on including a non-material ethnocultural assets objects in the regional register shall be approved by a regional authorized body.

### **Article 15. Procedure for Entering into Force of this Federal Law**

1. This Federal Law shall enter into force from the moment of its official publishing, with the exception of paragraphs 5-7 of Article 8 of this Federal Law.

2. Paragraphs 5-7 of Article 8 of this Federal Law shall enter into force from January 1, 2023.

3. The laws and regulations of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation shall be subject to bringing into compliance with this Federal Law not later than on January 1, 2023. For bringing the laws and regulations of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation into compliance with this Federal Law they shall be applied to the respective relations insofar as not contrary to this Federal Law.

**FEDERAL LAW  
ON CULTURAL HERITAGE OBJECTS  
(HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL MONUMENTS)  
OF THE PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>55</sup>**

No. 73-FZ of June 25, 2002

(Excerpt)

This Federal Law regulates the relations in the sphere of preservation, use, promotion and state protection of cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of the peoples of the Russian Federation and is aimed at exercising the Constitutional right of each person to access to cultural values and the Constitutional duty of each person to take care of preservation of historical and cultural heritage, protect historical and cultural monuments, as well as at exercising the rights of the peoples and other ethnic communities in the Russian Federation to preservation and protection of their cultural and national originality, protection, restoration and preservation of the historical and cultural life environment, protection and preservation of sources of information regarding the origins and development of culture.

Cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of the peoples of the Russian Federation form a unique value for the whole multiethnic people of the Russian Federation and constitute an integral part of the global cultural heritage.

In the Russian Federation, integrity of cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of the peoples of the Russian Federation is guaranteed in the interests of the present and future generations of the multiethnic people of the Russian Federation.

State protection of cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) is one of the priority tasks of bodies of state power of the Russian Federation, bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and local-self-government bodies.

***CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

<...>

---

<sup>55</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", July 01, 2002, No. 26, p. 2519.

### **Article 3. Cultural Heritage Objects (Historical and Cultural Monuments) of the Peoples of the Russian Federation**

Cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of the peoples of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "cultural heritage objects"), for the purposes of this Federal Law, include immovable property objects (including archeological heritage objects) and other objects with their historically linked territories, painting, sculpture, decorative applied arts, scientific and technical objects and other material culture items that have appeared as the result of historical events, representing value from the point of view of history, archeology, architecture, urban construction, art, science and engineering, aesthetics, ethnology or anthropology, social culture and being the evidence of epochs and civilizations, authentic sources of information about origination and development of culture.

Archeological heritage objects are understood as traces of existence of humans in the past epochs, partially or fully hidden under the ground or under water (including all archeological items and occupation layers related to such traces), the main or one of the main sources of information thereof being archeological excavations or findings. Archeological heritage objects are, among other things, sites of ancient towns, burial mounds, subsoil burial grounds, ancient burial places, ancient settlements, man sites, stone statues, stelae, rock carvings, remains of ancient fortifications, works/factories, canals, ships, roads, places of performing ancient religious rituals, occupation layers qualified as archeological heritage objects.

Archeological items are understood as movable things, the main source or one of the main sources of information thereof, notwithstanding the circumstances in which they have been discovered, being archeological excavations or findings, including objects discovered as the result of such excavations or findings.

An occupation layer is understood as a layer in the ground or under water, containing the traces of existence of man, the time of origin of which exceeds one hundred years, including archeological items.

Pursuant to this Federal Law, cultural heritage objects are subdivided into the following types:

monuments – separate structures, buildings and constructions with historically formed territories (including monuments of religious designation relating, pursuant to Federal Law No. 327-FZ of November 30, 2010 "On Transfer to Religious Organizations of Property of Religious Designation, Being in State or Municipal Property", to property of religious designation); memorial apartments; mausoleums; particular burials; monumental art works; science and engineering facilities, including military ones; archeological heritage objects;

ensembles – clearly localized in historically formed territories groups of isolated or united monuments, constructions and structures of fortification, palatial, living, public, administrative, trading, industrial, scientific, training designation, as well as monuments and structures of religious designation, including fragments of historical plannings and development of settlements that may be qualified as urban construction ensembles, landscape architecture and garden art works (gardens, parks, garden squares, boulevards), necropolis; archeological heritage objects;

sightseeing attractions – masterpieces created by man, or masterpieces created jointly by man and Nature, including places of traditional existence of folk artistic crafts, centres of historical settlements or fragments of urban construction planning and development; memorial places, cultural and natural landscapes related to the history of formation of the peoples and other ethnic communities in the territory of the Russian Federation, to historical (including military) events, life of prominent historical personalities; archeological heritage objects; places of performing of religious rituals; places of burial of victims of mass-scale repressions; religious historical places.

Monuments and/or ensembles may be located within the boundaries of the sightseeing attraction territory

<...>

### **Article 7. Rights of Citizens of the Russian Federation, Foreign Nationals and Stateless Persons in the Sphere of Preservation, Use, Promotion and State Protection of Cultural Heritage Objects**

1. Citizens of the Russian Federation shall be guaranteed ensuring the integrity of cultural heritage objects in the interests of the present and future generations of the multiethnic people of the Russian Federation, pursuant to this Federal Law.

2. Everyone has the right to access to cultural heritage objects in accordance with the procedure established by Article 47.4 of this Federal Law.

3. Everyone has the right to unimpeded obtaining of information about a cultural heritage object, the territory of a cultural heritage object, cultural heritage object protection areas, protective area of a cultural heritage object in accordance with the procedure established by this Federal Law, within the limits of the data contained in the unified state register of cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of the peoples of the Russian Federation.

**Article 8. Facilitation of Non-Government and Religious Associations  
in Preservation, Use, Promotion and State Protection  
of Cultural Heritage Objects**

Non-governmental and religious associations shall have the right to cooperate with bodies of state power and local self-government bodies in preservation, use, promotion and state protection of cultural heritage objects pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation.

***CHAPTER IV. UNIFIED STATE REGISTER  
OF CULTURAL HERITAGE OBJECTS  
(HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL MONUMENTS)  
OF THE PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
AND RECORDING BY THE STATE OF OBJECTS BEARING  
THE FEATURES OF A CULTURAL HERITAGE OBJECT***

**Article 15. Unified State Register of Cultural Heritage Objects  
(Historical and Cultural Monuments)  
of the Peoples of the Russian Federation**

1. A uniform state register of cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of the peoples of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, the Register), containing cultural heritage objects data, is kept in the Russian Federation.

2. The Register is a state information system connected to the infrastructure providing for information and technological interaction among the information systems used for providing state and municipal services in electronic form and including the bank of data whose integrity and comparability is provided due to the general principles of forming the Register, methods and forms of keeping the Register.

3. The data contained in the Register constitute the main sources of information about cultural heritage objects and their territories as well as protection areas of cultural heritage objects, protective zones of cultural heritage objects during formation and keeping<sup>56</sup> state information system for support of urban construction activities, other information system or data banks using (taking into consideration) this information.

4. The Regulation<sup>57</sup> on the unified cultural heritage objects (historical and cultural monuments) of the peoples of the Russian Federation shall be approved

---

<sup>56</sup> Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 1558 of September 28, 2020 "On the State Information System for Support of Urban Construction Activities of the Russian Federation". "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", October 05, 2020, No. 40, p. 6287.

<sup>57</sup> Order of the Ministry of Culture of Russia No. 954 of October 03, 2011 "On Approval of the Regulation on the Unified State Register of Cultural Heritage Objects (Historical and Cultural Monuments) of the Peoples of

by the federal executive body authorized by the Government of the Russian Federation.

## **CHAPTER V. STATE HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL EXPERT EXAMINATION**

### **Article 28. Chapter V. State Historical and Cultural Expert Examination**

State historical and cultural expert examination (hereinafter, historical and cultural expert examination) is conducted for the purposes of:

substantiation of including the cultural heritage object in the Register;

defining the category of historical and cultural significance of the cultural heritage object;

substantiation of amendment of the category of historical and cultural significance of the cultural heritage object, excluding the cultural heritage object from the Register;

setting up requirements to carrying out activities within the boundaries of the territory of the sightseeing attraction or special regime for using a land plot, waterbody or a part thereof, within the boundaries of which an archeological heritage object is located; establishing the boundaries of the territories of protection areas for a cultural heritage object, special regimes for using lands within the boundaries of protection areas of the cultural heritage object;

*The sub-paragraph ceased to be in force and effect.*

qualifying a cultural heritage object as one among especially valuable objects of cultural heritage of the peoples of the Russian Federation or as an object of global heritage;

establishing requirements to urban construction regulations within the boundaries of the territories of protection areas for the cultural heritage object, within the boundaries of the territory of the sightseeing attraction;

determining existence or absence of archeological heritage objects, or objects having the features of an archeological heritage object, on land plots, lands of forestry fund or within the boundaries of waterbodies or parts thereof, subject to impact of earthworks, construction, melioration, household works, the forest use works specified in Article 30 of this Federal Law, and other works, in case if the aforementioned land plots, forestry fund, waterbodies, parts thereof are located within the boundaries of the territories approve pursuant to paragraph 34.2 of paragraph 1 of Article 9 of this Federal Law;

determining compliance of design documentation for performance of works for preservation of cultural heritage objects with the requirements for state protection of cultural heritage objects;

verifying data about a cultural heritage object include in the Register, about a found cultural heritage object;

providing for integrity of cultural heritage objects included in the Register, found cultural heritage objects or objects having the features of a cultural heritage object when carrying out earthworks, construction, melioration, household works, the forest use works specified in Article 30 of this Federal Law, and other works;

determining the boundaries of the protective zone of a cultural heritage object in the cases provided for by this Federal Law.

### **Article 29. Principles of Conducting Historical and Cultural |Expert Examination**

Historical and cultural expert examination shall be conducted on the basis of the principles of:

scientific validation, objectivity and lawfulness;

presumption of integrity of a cultural heritage object during any planned economic activities;

compliance with safety requirements in respect of a cultural heritage object;

correctness and completeness of information provided by an interested person for historical and cultural expert examination;

independence of experts;

publicity.

### **Article 30. Objects of Historical and Cultural Expert Examination**

The objects of historical and cultural expert examination are:

found cultural heritage objects for the purposes of substantiation of the reasonableness of including these objects in the Register;

lands subject to impact of earthworks, construction, meliorative, household works, forest use works provided for by Article 25 of the Forestry Code of the Russian Federation (with the exception of the works specified in paragraphs 3, 4 and 7 of Part 1 of Article 25 of the Forestry Code of the Russian Federation) and other works, in the case if the aforementioned lands are located within the boundaries of the territories approved pursuant to paragraph 34.2 of paragraph 1 of Article 9 of this Federal Law;

documents substantiating inclusion of cultural heritage objects in the Register;

documents substantiating exclusion of cultural heritage objects from the Register;

documents substantiating amendment of the category of historical and cultural significance of a cultural heritage object;

documents substantiating qualifying a cultural heritage object as historical and cultural conservancies areas, especially valuable objects of cultural heritage of the peoples of the Russian Federation or as global cultural and natural heritage objects;

projects of protection areas of a cultural heritage object;

*The sub-paragraph ceased to be in force and effect.*

project documentation for conducting works for preservation of cultural heritage objects;

*The sub-paragraph ceased to be in force and effect.*

documentation, with the exception of scientific reports about the performed archeological field works, containing research results according to which availability or absence of objects, having the features of a cultural heritage object, on land plots subject to impact of earthworks, construction, meliorative, household works, forest use works specified in this Article, and other works shall be determined;

documentation or sections of documentation substantiating the measures for ensuring integrity of a cultural heritage object included in the Register, a found cultural heritage object or an object having the features of a cultural heritage object, at performance of earthworks, construction, meliorative, household works, forest use works specified in this Article, and other works within the territory of a cultural heritage object or on a land plot directly linked to a land plot within the boundaries of the cultural heritage object territory;

documentation substantiating the boundaries of the cultural heritage object protective zone.

## ***CHAPTER VI. STATE PROTECTION OF OBJECTS OF CULTURAL HERITAGE***

### **Article 33. Goals and Objectives of State Protection of Cultural Heritage Objects**

1. Cultural heritage objects included in the Register, found cultural heritage objects shall be subject to state protection for the purposes of prevention of their damage, decay or destruction, changing their outward

appearance or interior (in case if the cultural heritage object interior is related to its protection subject), violation of the established order of their use, unlawful movement and prevention of other actions that may cause damage to cultural heritage objects, as well as for the purpose of their protection against unfavourable impact of the environment and against other negative impacts.

<...>

# DECREES OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

## STRATEGY OF THE STATE NATIONAL POLICY OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION FOR THE PERIOD UNTIL 2025<sup>58</sup>

Approved by Decree of the President of the Russian Federation

No. 1666 of December 19, 2012

(Excerpt)

### *I. GENERAL PROVISIONS*

**5. The priorities of the state national policy of the Russian Federation are:**

<...>

b) preservation of ethnocultural and language diversity of the Russian Federation;

<...>

6) protection of the rights of small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation <...>.

### *III. GOALS, PRINCIPLES, TASKS AND MAIN AREAS OF STATE NATIONAL POLICY OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION*

**19. The principles of the state national policy of the Russian Federation are:**

<...>

3) sustainable economic, social and cultural development of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, protection of their indigenous living environment, traditional way of life, as well as protection of the rights and lawful interests of these peoples <...>.

**21.1. The main areas of the state national policy of the Russian Federation are:**

<...>

e) in the sphere of providing social and economic conditions for effective implementation of the state national policy of the Russian Federation:

---

<sup>58</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", December 24, 2012, No. 52, p. 7477

increasing the level of adaptation of the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation to modern economic conditions along with provision of protection of their indigenous living environment and traditional way of life <...>;

h) in the sphere of improvement of state management:

providing conditions for participation of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation in resolution of those issues that impact their rights and interests <...>.

## ***VI. EXPECTED RESULTS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF THIS STRATEGY***

### **36. Expected results of implementation of this Strategy:**

<...>

e) providing support for indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, including creation of necessary conditions for preservation and protection of their indigenous living environment and traditional way of life <...>.

**FUNDAMENTALS OF STATE POLICY  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION IN THE ARCTIC  
FOR THE PERIOD UNTIL 2035<sup>59</sup>**

Approved by Decree of the President of the Russian Federation No. 164

of March 05, 2020

(Excerpt)

***I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

**5. The main national interests of the Russian Federation in the Arctic are:**

<...>

a) protection of the environment in the Arctic, protection of the indigenous living environment and traditional way of life of the indigenous small-numbered peoples living in the territory of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "small-numbered peoples").

***II. ASSESSMENT OF THE STATE OF NATIONAL SECURITY  
IN THE ARCTIC***

**7. The main threats to national security in the Arctic are:**

a) reduction of the number of the population of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation;

b) low level of development of social, transport and information and communication infrastructure of the dry land territories of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation, including in the places of traditional residence of small-numbered peoples <...>.

***III. GOALS, MAIN AREAS AND TASKS OF THE STATE  
POLICY OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION IN THE ARCTIC***

**9. The goals of the state policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic are:**

a) increasing the quality of life of the population of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation including persons who belong to indigenous peoples;

<...>

---

<sup>59</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", March 09, 2020, No. 10, p. 1317.

c) protection of environment in the Arctic, protection of the indigenous living environment and traditional way of life of small-numbered peoples <..>.

**11. The main tasks in the sphere of social development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation are:**

a) providing for accessibility of general medical services, quality pre-school, primary general and basic general education, secondary vocational and higher education, services in the sphere of culture, physical culture and sports in settlements located at distant places, including at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples;

b) providing citizens with accessible, modern and quality housing, improvement of the quality of the housing and utility services, improvement of living conditions of persons leading nomadic and semi-nomadic lifestyle who belong to indigenous peoples; <...>

**12. The main tasks in the sphere of economic development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation are:**

<...>

h) preservation and development of traditional economic areas, folk crafts and practical arts facilitating employment and development of self-employment of persons who belong to indigenous peoples;

i) providing access for persons who belong to indigenous peoples to natural resources necessary for leading traditional way of life and pursuing traditional economic activities;

j) development of mechanisms for participation of persons who belong to indigenous peoples and of their authorized representatives in taking decisions on issues concerning industrial activities at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities; <...>

**15. The main tasks in the sphere of protection of the environment and providing for environmental safety are:**

<...>

f) providing for efficient use of natural resources, including at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples; <...>

**16. The main tasks in the sphere of development of international cooperation are:**

<...>

g) assistance to small-numbered peoples in effecting frontier cooperation, cultural contacts and contacts in the sphere of economic activities with their closely related peoples and ethnic groups living beyond the Russian Federation

as well as assistance to participation of small-numbered peoples in effecting international cooperation on ethnocultural development issues within the framework of inter-state contacts and in accordance with treaties of the Russian Federation; <...>

***V. KEY INDICATORS OF EFFICIENCY OF IMPLEMENTATION  
OF THE STATE POLICY OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
IN THE ARCTIC***

**28. Implementation of the state policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic will allow to provide for:**

<...>

b) growth (anticipating the all-Russian progress rate) of the quality of life and income of the population of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation including persons who belong to indigenous peoples;

<...>

e) protection of environment in the Arctic, protection of the indigenous living environment and traditional way of life of small-numbered peoples; <..>

**STRATEGY  
OF DEVELOPMENT OF THE ARCTIC ZONE OF THE RUSSIAN  
FEDERATION AND PROVIDING FOR NATIONAL SECURITY  
FOR THE PERIOD UNTIL 2035<sup>60</sup>**

Approved by Decree of the President of the Russian Federation No. 645  
of October 26, 2020  
(Excerpt)

***I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

4. The specifics of the Arctic Zone determining the special approaches to its social and economic development and providing for national security in the Arctic, consist in the following:

- a) extreme natural and climatic conditions, extremely low density of population and transport and social infrastructure development level;
- b) high sensibility of environmental systems to external impacts, especially at places of residing of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, small-numbered peoples); <...>

**II. Assessment of the state of development of the Arctic Zone  
and the state of national security**

5. The meaning of the Arctic Zone in the socio-economic development of the Russian Federation and providing for its national security is conditioned by the following: <...>

f) 19 small-numbered peoples live in the Arctic Zone, and in this zone the objects of their historical and cultural heritage, having historical and cultural value of global significance, are located; <...>

7. The main remaining hazards, challenges and threats, forming risks for development of the Arctic Zone and national security, are:

<...> d) low level of accessibility of quality social services and comfortable housing in settlements located in distant places, including at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples; <...>

---

<sup>60</sup>"Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", November 02, 2020, No. 44, p. 6970

**III. The goal of implementation of this Strategy  
and the measures aimed at performance of the main tasks of development  
of the Arctic Zone and providing for national security**

<...>

11. Performance of the main tasks in the sphere of social development of the Arctic Zone shall be secured by implementation of the following measures:

<...>

b) equipment of medical organizations rendering general medical services by motor and airborne transport for delivering patients to medical organizations, medical workers to patients' place of residence, as well as for delivering medicines to the settlements located in distant places, including at places of traditional residence of small-numbered peoples; <...>

d) top-priority provision of access for medical organizations to the Internet, providing the possibility to render medical aid using telemedicine technologies, as well as development of on-site/visiting forms of rendering medical aid, including on the routes of nomadic camps of small-numbered peoples; <...>

j) development of schemes for optimal location of social infrastructure facilities, including medical organizations not related to the primary care healthcare segment, educational organizations, organizations providing services in the sphere of culture, physical culture and sports, for the purposes of ensuring accessibility of the respective services for the population, taking into account demographic and human resources forecasts, transport accessibility of settlements and the specifics of residing of small-numbered peoples, as well as modernization of social infrastructure facilities; <...>

l) perfection of statutory regulation in the sphere of education and creation of conditions for education of persons who belong to indigenous peoples; <...>

q) providing for preservation and promotion of the cultural heritage, development of traditional culture, preservation and development of the languages of small-numbered peoples; <...>

v) state support for housing constructions, including construction of wooden houses, construction of engineering and social infrastructure facilities at places of traditional residence of small-numbered peoples and in settlements where bodies and organizations performing the functions in the area of ensuring national security and/or functions of a basis for development of minerals and raw materials centres, implementation of economic and/or infrastructure projects in the Arctic are located; <...>

x) encouragement of participation of state corporations, companies with state participation and private investors in creation and modernization of social, housing, housing utilities, information and telecommunication and transport infrastructure facilities, as well as in development of infrastructure at places of traditional residence of small-numbered peoples and their traditional economic activities; <...>

12. Performance of the main tasks in the sphere of economic development of the Arctic Zone shall be secured by implementation of the following measures:

...

c) development and implementation of the program of state support for traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples; <...>

13. Performance of the main tasks in the sphere of development of the Arctic Zone infrastructure shall be secured by implementation of the following measures:

...

r) providing small-numbered peoples at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities with mobile sources of electric power supply and means of communication; <...>

16. Performance of the main tasks in the sphere of international cooperation development shall be secured by implementation of the following measures:

...

h) ensuring effective work of the Arctic Council chaired by the Russian Federation in 2021-2023, including promotion of joint projects, among them those aimed at ensuring sustainable development of the Arctic and preservation of cultural heritage of small-numbered peoples; <...>

j) facilitation of comprehensive development of the young generation of small-numbered peoples by way of implementation of educational, humanitarian and cultural exchanges with the youth of other Arctic states; <...>

## **V. Stages and Expected Results of Implementation of this Strategy**

<...>

30. At the first stage of implementation of this Strategy (in 2020 – 2024) it is envisaged:

...

d) approval of the program of state support for traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples; <...>

31. At the second stage of implementation of this Strategy (in 2025 – 2030) it is envisaged:

<...> b) providing for availability of the services of a network of educational organizations, organizations of culture, physical culture and sports for the Arctic Zone population, including for persons who belong to indigenous peoples; <...>

32. At the third stage of implementation of this Strategy (in 2031 – 2035) it is envisaged:

<...> c) providing for availability of high quality social services for persons who belong to indigenous peoples, and intensive development of their traditional economic activities; <...>

**RESOLUTIONS OF THE GOVERNMENT  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

**UNIFIED LIST  
OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>61</sup>**

Approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation

No. 255 of March 24, 2000

Name of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation	Name of constituent entities of the Russian Federation where indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation reside
Abazins	Karachay-Cherkess Republic
Aleuts	Kamchatka Territory
Aliutors	Kamchatka Territory
Besermians	Udmurt Republic
Vepses	Republic of Karelia, Leningrad Region, Vologda Region
Votes	Leningrad Region
Dolgans	Krasnoyarsk Territory, Republic of Sakha (Yakutia)
Izhorians	Leningrad Region
Itelmes	Kamchatka Territory, Magadan Region
Kamchadals	Kamchatka Territory, Magadan Region
Kereks	Chukotka Autonomous District
Kets	Krasnoyarsk Territory
Koryaks	Kamchatka Territory, Chukotka Autonomous District, Magadan Region

<sup>61</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", April 03, 2000, No. 14, p. 1493.

Kumandins	Altai Territory, Altai Republic, Kemerovo Region
Mansi	Khanty-Mansi Autonomous District, Tyumen Region districts, Sverdlov Region, Komi Republic
Nağaybäk	Chelyabinsk Region
Nanays	Khabarovsk Territory, Primorsk Territory, Sakhalin Region
Nganasans	Krasnoyarsk Territory
Negidals	Khabarovsk Territory
Nenets	Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District, Nenets Autonomous District, Arkhangelsk Region districts, Krasnoyarsk Territory, Khanty-Mansi Autonomous District, Komi Republic
Nivkhs	Khabarovsk Territory, Sakhalin Region
Oroks (Ulta)	Sakhalin Region
Orochis	Khabarovsk Territory, Magadan Region
Saami	Murmansk Region
Selkups	Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District, districts in the Tyumen Region, Tomsk Region, Krasnoyarsk Territory
Setu (Seto)	Pskov Region
Soyot	Republic of Buryatiya
Taz	Primorsk Territory
Telengits	Altai Republic
Teleuts	Kemerovo Region
Tofalar (Tofa)	Irkutsk Region
Tubalars	Altai Republic
Tozhu Tuvans	Republic of Tyva
Udege	Primorsk Territory, Khabarovsk Territory

Ulchi	Khabarovsk Territory
Khanty	Khanty-Mansi Autonomous District, Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District, Tyumen Region districts, Tomsk Region, Komi Republic
Chelkans	Altai Republic
Chuvans	Chukotka Autonomous District, Magadan Region
Chukchi	Chukotka Autonomous District, Kamchatka Territory, Republic of Sakha (Yakutiya)
Chulyms	Tomsk Region, Krasnoyarsk Territory
Shapsugs	Krasnodar Territory
Shors	Kemerovo Region, Republic of Khakasiya, Altai Republic
Evenkis	Republic of Sakha (Yakutia), Krasnoyarsk Territory, Khabarovsk territory, Amur Region, Sakhalin Region, Republic of Buryatiya, Irkutsk Region, Zabaykalye Territory, Tomsk Region, Tyumen Region
Evens (Lamuts)	Republic of Sakha (Yakutia), Khabarovsk territory, Magadan Region, Chukotka Autonomous District
Enets	Krasnoyarsk Territory
Eskimo	Chukotka Autonomous District, Kamchatka Territory
Yukagirs	Republic of Sakha (Yakutia), Magadan Region, Chukotka Autonomous District

\* Note. The names of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation are given line by line in the order of decreasing of the number of each of the peoples living in the respective territories.

**REGULATIONS ON THE PROCEDURE OF REIMBURSEMENT  
OF LOSSES CAUSED TO INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED  
PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION, ASSOCIATIONS  
OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN  
FEDERATION AND PERSONS BELONGING TO INDIGENOUS  
SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
AS A RESULT OF CAUSING DAMAGE TO THE INDIGENOUS AREA  
OF SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY OF ORGANIZATIONS OF ALL TYPES  
OF OWNERSHIP AS WELL AS BY INDIVIDUALS <sup>62</sup>**

Approved by Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation

No. 1488 of September 18, 2020

1. These Regulations determine the procedure of reimbursement of losses caused to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, associations of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation and persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation as the result off causing damage to the indigenous living environment of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation by economic activity of organizations with all types of ownership as well as by individuals (hereinafter, respectively, economic entities, small-numbered peoples, losses).

2. Reimbursement of losses shall be effected on the basis of an agreement for reimbursement of losses to be concluded by economic entities and councils of representatives of small-numbered peoples, created on a pro bono basis pursuant to paragraph 8 of Article 6 of the Federal Law "On Guarantees of the Rights of small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation" at executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation for protection of the rights and lawful interests of small-numbered peoples (hereinafter, respectively, the Parties to the Agreement).

It shall be allowed to conclude one agreement with several economic entities pursuing economic activities within one territory where indigenous peoples live.

3. Within one territory where indigenous peoples live, during the period of pursuing economic activities with one economic entity, only one agreement may be concluded.

4. On agreement of the Parties, provisions on reimbursement of damage caused to the personality and property of citizens belonging to small-numbered

---

<sup>62</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", September 28, 2020, No. 39, p. 6065.

peoples, property of associations of small-numbered peoples, reimbursement of actual damage and lost profit may be included in the agreement.

5. The agreement shall be concluded on the initiative of one of the parties.

6. Proposal to conclude an agreement sent by an economic entity shall contain data on the person(s) authorized to represent the economic entity during preparation and signing of the agreement.

7. A draft agreement shall be prepared by one of the Parties on agreement of the Parties or may be sent simultaneously with the proposal to conclude the agreement.

8. For the purposes of preparation a draft agreement the Parties shall be entitled to involve scientific and other organizations, scientists and specialists for performance of research and expert works.

9. A Party who has sent a proposal to conclude an agreement shall inform thereof the executive authority of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation at which a council of representatives of small-numbered peoples has been created.

10. A draft agreement shall be subject to public debate in accordance with the procedure provided for by the Federal Law "On the Fundamentals of Public Control in the Russian Federation".

11. Based on the results of public debates on the draft agreement, the public debates organizer, not later than 10 calendar days from the day of the end of the public debates, shall prepare a summary of the comments and proposals received in respect of the draft agreement, that shall be sent to the parties for consideration.

Comments and proposals to the project, received during the public debates, shall be subject to obligatory consideration by the parties.

12. Based on the results of the consideration of the comments and proposals to the draft agreement, obtained in the course of the public debates, the Parties shall prepare and sent to the executive authority of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation at which a council of representatives of small-numbered peoples has been created the summary of recording of the received comments and proposals to the draft agreement, containing information on the decisions taken based on the results of their consideration and the motives for taking such decisions.

13. The council of representatives of small-numbered peoples shall inform the executive authority of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation, at which the council of representatives of small-numbered peoples has been created, about the conclusion of the agreement, not later than 5 days from the day of conclusion of the agreement.

14. The executive authority of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation, at which the council of representatives of small-numbered peoples has been created, shall publish (make public) the agreement and the summary specified in paragraph 12 of these Regulations, by placing it on its official website in the information and telecommunication network Internet.

## DECREES OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

### LIST OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES OF THE NORTH, SIBERIA AND FAR EAST OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>63</sup>

Approved by Decree of the Government of the Russian Federation

No. 536-r of April 17, 2006

Aleuts	Soyot
Aliutors	Taz
Vepses	Telengits
Dolgans	Teleuts
Itelmes	Tofalar (Tofa)
Kamchadals	Tubalars
Kereks	Tozhu Tuvans
Kets	Udege
Koryaks	Ulchi
Kumandins	Khanty
Mansi	Chelkans
Nanays	Chuvans
Nganasans	Chukchi
Negidals	Chulyms
Nenets	Shors
Nivkhs	Evenkis
Oroks (Ulta)	Evens (Lamuts)
Orochis	Enets
Saami	Eskimo
Selkups	Yukagirs

<sup>63</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", April 24, 2006, No. 17 (Part 2), p. 1905.

**LIST  
OF PLACES OF TRADITIONAL RESIDENCE AND TRADITIONAL  
ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES OF SMALL-NUMBERED INDIGENOUS  
PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>64</sup>**

Approved by Decree of the Government of the Russian Federation

No. 631-r of May 8, 2009

**Altai Republic**

Kosh-Agachsky municipal district

Maiminsky municipal district (Kyzyl-Ozekskoye, Biryulinskoye rural settlements)

Turochaksky municipal district

Ulagansky municipal district

Choysky municipal district

**Republic of Buryatiya**

Barguzinsky municipal district (Barguzinskoye, Suvinskoye, Yubileynoye rural settlements)

Bauntovsky Evenkis municipal district

Zakamensky municipal district (Myla ulus of Mylinskoye rural settlement)

Kurumkansky municipal district (Dyren Evenkis, Ulyunkhan Evenkis, Kurumkan rural settlements)

Muysky municipal district (Myusky village administration rural settlement)

Okinsky municipal district

Severo-Baykalsky municipal district

**Komi Republic**

Vorkuta urban district

Inta urban district (other than the town of Inta)

Usinsk urban district (other than the town of Usinsk)

---

<sup>64</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", May 18, 2009, No. 20, p. 2493.

Izhemsky municipal district

Ust-Tsilemsky municipal district

### **Republic of Kareliya**

Prionezhsky municipal district (Shokshinskoye Veps, Sheltozerskoye Veps, Ryboretskoye Veps rural settlements)

### **Republic of Sakha (Yakutia)**

Abyisky municipal district (ulus) (village of Kebergene of the Mayyarsky national rural settlement (nasleg))

Aldansky municipal district (ulus) (Khatystyr and Ugayan villages of the Belletsky rural settlement (nasleg), Kutana village of the Anaminsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Allaikhovskiy municipal district (ulus) (Olenegorsk village of the Yukagirsky rural settlement (nasleg), Nychalakh village of the Byyangnyrsky rural settlement (nasleg), Chkalov village of the Berelekhsky rural settlement (nasleg), Russkoe Ustye village of the Russko-Ustyinsky rural settlement (nasleg), Oyotung village of the Oyotungsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Anabarsky municipal district (ulus) (Saskylakh village of the Saakylakhsky rural settlement (nasleg), Yuryung-Khaya village of the Yuryunkhaysky rural settlement (nasleg))

Bulunsky municipal district (ulus) (Bykovsky village, Kyusyur village of the Bulunsky rural settlement (nasleg), Namy vilalge of the Borogonsky rural settlement (nasleg), Nayba village of the Khara-Ulakhsky rural settlement (nasleg), Taymylyr village of the Tyumetinsky rural settlement (nasleg), Siktyakh village of the Siktyakhsky rural settlement (nasleg), Ust-Olenek village of the Ystannakhsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Verkhnekolymsky municipal district (ulus) (Nelemnoe village of the Nelemnsky rural settlement (nasleg), Utaya and Verkhnekolymsk villages of the Verkhnekolymsky rural settlement (nasleg), Usun-Kyuel village of the Arylakhsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Zhigansky municipal district (ulus) (Zhigansk village, Kystatyam village of the Lensky rural settlement (nasleg), Bakhynay village of the Lindinsky rural settlement (nasleg), Bestyakh village of the Bestyakhsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Kobyaysky municipal district (ulus) (Sebyan-Kyuel village of the Lamynkhinsky rural settlement (nasleg), Segyan-Kyuel village of the Kirovsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Mirninsky municipal district (ulus) (Syuldyukyar village of Kebergene of the Sadynsky national rural settlement (nasleg))

Momsky municipal district (ulus) (Sasyr village of the Ulakhan-Chistaysky national rural settlement (nasleg), Kulun-Yelbyut village of the Chybagalakhsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Chumpy-Kytul village of the Tebyulekhsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Buor-Sysy village of the Indigirsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Khonuu village of the Momsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Sobolokh village of the Sobolokhsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Neryungrinsky municipal district (ulus) (Iengra village of the Iengrinsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Nizhnekolymsky municipal district (ulus) (Andryushkino village of the Olerinsky rural settlement (nasleg), Kolymskoye village of the Khalarchinsky rural settlement (nasleg), Pokhodok village of the Pokhodsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Olekminsky municipal district (ulus) (Tokko and Uolbut villages of the Zharkhansky national rural settlement (nasleg), Tyanya village of the Tyansky national rural settlement (nasleg), Kudu-Kyuel village of the Kindigirsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Byas-Kyuel village of the Charinsky national rural settlement (nasleg))

Oymyakonsky municipal district (ulus) (Tomtor II village of the Borogonsky rural settlement (nasleg), Orto-Balagan village of the Sordonokhsky rural settlement (nasleg), Yuchyugey village of the Yuchyugeysky rural settlement (nasleg))

Oleneksky municipal district (ulus) (Olenek village of the Oleneksky national rural settlement (nasleg), Kharyyalakh village of the Kirbeysky national rural settlement (nasleg), Zhilinda village of the Zhilindinsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Eyik village of the Shologonsky national rural settlement (nasleg))

Srednekolymsky municipal district (ulus) (Berezovka and Urodan villages of the Berezovsky national (nomadic) rural settlement (nasleg))

Tomponsky municipal district (ulus) (Topolinoye village of the Tomponsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Ust-Maysky municipal district (ulus) (Kyuptsy village of the Kyupsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Ezhantsy village of the Ezhansky national rural settlement (nasleg), Petropavlovsk and Troitsk villages of the Petropavlovsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Tumul village of the Kyupsky national rural settlement (nasleg))

Ust-Yansky municipal district (ulus) (Khayyr village of the Omoloysky national rural settlement (nasleg), Tumat village of the Tumatsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Sayyluk village of the Silyannyakhsy national rural settlement (nasleg), Kazachye village of the Kazachinsky national rural settlement (nasleg), Ust-Yansk village of the Ust-Yansky national rural settlement (nasleg), Yukagir village of the Yukagir national (nomadic) rural settlement (nasleg), Uyandi village of the Uyandinsky rural settlement (nasleg))

Eveno-Bytantaysky municipal district (ulus) (Batagay-Alyta village of the Tyugesirsky rural settlement (nasleg), Kustur village of the Nizhnebytantaysky rural settlement (nasleg), Dargalakh village of the Verkhnebytantaysky rural settlement (nasleg))

Verkhoyansky municipal district (ulus) (Ulakhan-Kyuel village of the Tabalakhsky rural settlement (nasleg))

### **Republic of Tyva**

Mongun-Tayginsky municipal district (kuzhuun) (Mogen-Burensky, Toolaylyg rural settlements (sumons))

Tere-Kholsky municipal district (kuzhuun) (Shinaansky, Kargynsky, Balyktygsky, Emi rural settlements (sumons))

Todjinsky municipal district (kuzhuun) (Azassky, Iysky, Systyg-Khemsy, Chazylarsky rural settlements (sumons))

Erzinsky municipal district (kuzhuun) (Bai-Datsky rural settlement (sumon))

### **Republic of Khakasiya**

Askizsky municipal district (Biskamzhinsky possovet, Balyksinsky selsovet rural settlements)

Tashtypsky municipal district (Anchulsky, Matursky selsovets rural settlements)

### **Altai Territory**

Biysky urban district (Nagorny village)

Krasnogorsky municipal district

Soltonsky municipal district

### **Zabaykalsky Territory**

Kalarsky municipal district (Kyust-Kemda village of Charskoe rural settlement, Chapo-Ologo village of Chapo-Ologskoe rural settlement, Nelyaty village of Kuandinskoe rural settlement, Sredny Kalar village of the intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

Tungiro-Olekminsky municipal district (Tupik village of Tupikskoe rural settlement, Zarechnoe village of Zarechenskoe rural settlement, Molaklan, Srednyaya Olekma, Gulya of the intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

Tungokochensky municipal district (Verkh-Usugli village of Verkh-Usuglinskoe rural settlement, Tungokochen village of Tungokochenskoe rural settlement, Ust-Karenga village of Ust-Karenginskoe rural settlement, Zelenoe Ozero, Yumurchen, Krasny Yar villages of the intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

### **Krasnoyarsk Territory**

Eniseysky district (Symsky selsovet rural settlement)

North Eniseysky municipal district

Taymyrsky Dolgano-Nenetsky municipal district

Turukhansky municipal district

Tyukhtetsky municipality (settlements Chindat village, Pasechnoe village, Ust-Chulsk village)

Evenkis municipal district

### **Kamchatka Territory**

Vilyuchisky municipality

Palana settlement urban district

Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky urban district

Aleutsky municipality

Bystrinsky municipal district

Elizovsky municipal district

Karaginsky municipal district

Milkovsky municipal district

Olyutorsky municipal district

Penzhinsky municipal district  
Tigilsky municipal district  
Sobolevsky municipal district  
Ust-Bolsheretsky municipal district  
Ust-Kamchatsky municipal district

### **Primorsk Territory**

Krasnoarmeysky municipal district  
Lazovsky municipality  
Olginsky municipal district  
Pozharsky municipal district  
Terneysky municipality

### **Khabarovsk Territory**

Khabarovsk urban district  
Komsomolsk-on-Amur urban district  
Amursky municipal district  
Bikinsky municipal district  
Ayano-Maysky municipal district  
Vaninsky municipal district  
Verkhnebureinsky municipal district  
Vyazemsky municipal district  
Komsomolsky municipal district  
municipal district named after Lazo  
Nanaysky municipal district  
Nikolaevsky municipal district  
Okhotsky municipal district  
municipal district named after Polina Osipenko  
Sovetsko-Gavansky municipal district  
Solnechny municipal district  
Tuguro-Chumikansky

Ulchsky municipal district

Khabarovsky municipal district

### **Amur Region**

Zeytsky municipal district (Bomnasky Selsovet rural settlement)

Mazanovsky municipal district (Maysky Selsovet rural settlement)

Selemdzhinsky municipal district (Maysky Selsovet rural settlement)

Tyndinsky municipal district (Nyukzinsky, Pervomaysky and Ust-Nyukzhinsky Selsovets)

### **Vologda Region**

Babaevsky municipal district (Vepsskoe national, Pyazhozerskoe rural settlements)

Vytegorsky municipal district (Oshtinskoe rural settlement)

### **Irkutsk Region**

Kazachinsko-Lensky municipal district (Kazachinskoe, Magistralnenskoe rural settlements and intersettlement territories of the municipal district)

Katangsky municipal district

Kachugsky municipal district (Vershino-Tuturskoe rural settlement)

Kirensky municipal district (Alekseevskoe, Kirenskoe, Petropavlovskoe rural settlements)

Mamsko-Chuysky municipal district (Gorno-Chuyskoe, Lugovskoe, Mamskoe and Sogdiondonskoe rural settlements)

Nizhneudinsky municipal district (Verhnegutarskoe, Nerkhinskoe and Tofalarskoe rural settlements)

Ust-Kutsky municipal district (Rucheyskoe rural settlement and intersettlement territories of the municipal district)

Bodaybinsky municipal district (Zhuinskoe rural settlement)

### **Kemerovo Region**

Belovsky urban district (Zarechnoe village)

Belovsky municipal district (Novobachaty village of Novobachatskoe rural settlement, Bekovo, Chelukhoevo, Verkhovskay villages of Bekovskoe rural settlement)

Guryevsky municipal district (village of Shanda of Razdolnoe rural settlement)

Mezhdurechensky urban district (villages of Ilyinka, Luzhba, Orton, Sliven, Studeny, Ples, Teba, Trekhrechye, Uchas)

Novokuznetsky urban district

Novokuznetsky municipal district (Starobashevo villate of Atamanovskoe rural settlement, Berezovaya Griva village, Bezrukovo village of Bezrukovskoe rural settlement, Verkh-Kinerki village of Kostenkovskoe rural settlement, Kuzedeevo, Ust-Tala, Shartonka of Kuzedeevskoe rural settlement, Taylep village of Kurtukovskoe rural settlement, Krasny Kaltan village of Orlovskoe rural settlement, Say-Chumysh village of Sary-Chumyshskoe rural settlement, Kruglenkoe Sidorovo of Sidorovskoe rural settlement, Uchul village of Sosnovskoe rural settlement)

Tashtagolsky municipal district (Tenesh village of Kazcky urban settlements, Tarlashka, Turla, Ust-Urush villages of Spassky urban settlement, Blizhny Kezek, Verkhny Anzas, Dalny Kezek, Za-Mrassu, Parushka, Sredny Chiley, Sueta, Ust-Anzas, Chazy-Buk villages of Sheregeshsky urban settlement, Amzas, Bazancha, Kalary, Karagol, Kondoma, Tsentralny, razyezd 538 km of Kalarskoe rural settlement, Altamash, Gabovsk, Chushla of Kourinskoe rural settlement, Bolshoy Labysh, Verkhny Taymet, Verkh-Kochura, Kamzas, Karbalyk, Klyuchevoy, Maly Labysh, Mrassu, Sayzak, Sokushta, Chulesh villages of Kyzyl-Shorskoe rural settlement, Verkhnyaya Aleksandrovka, Ust-Azas (Shortayga), Belka, Verkhny Bugzas, Sredny Bugzas, Jelsay, Ust-Kabyrza, Ust-Karagol, Ust-Kezes, Verkhnie Kichi, Nizhnie Kichi, Srednie Kichi, Ust-Pyzas, Srednyaya Purla, Kantus, Kolkhozny Karchit, Novy, Verkhny Nymzas, Nizhny Nymzas, Parlagol, Saraset, Senzas, Taska, Uzungol, Elbeza, Anzas, Chilisu-Anzasc, Verkhny Alzak, Nizhny Alzak villages of Ust-Kabyrzinskoe rural settlement)

Myskovsky urban district (Chuvashka, Toz, Kazas, Borodino, Kolchezas, Chuazas, Ust-Mras villages)

### **Leningrad Region**

Podporozhsky municipal district (Voznesenskoe urban settlement, Vinnitskoe rural settlement)

Boksitogorsky municipal district (Abramova Gora village, Amosova Gora village, Belaya village, Belyachikha village, Bobrozero village,

Borisovshchina village, Bochevo village, Dmitrovo village, Koygushi village, Korvala village, Kortaly-Usadishche village, Krasny Bor village, Lakhta village, Okulovo village, Ostrov village, Petrovo village, Pozharishche village, Prokushevo village, Pudrino village, Pyatino village, Radogoshch village, Sankov Bor village, Sidorovo village, Tedrovo village, Chaygino village, Bor village, Krasnoborsky village of Efimovsky urban settlement and their adjacent inter-settlement territories)

Lodeynopolsky municipal district (Alekhovshchinskoe rural settlement)

Tikhvinsky municipal district (Pahozerskoe rural settlement)

### **Murmansk Region**

Kovdorsky district urban district

Kolsky municipal district

Lovozersky municipal district

Tersky municipal district

### **Magadan Region**

Olsky urban district

Omsukchansky urban district (Omsukchansky village, Merenga village)

Severo-Evenksky urban district

Srednekansky urban district (Seymchan village, Kolymskoe village)

Tenkinsky urban district (Orotuk village)

Khasynsky urban district (Palatka village)

### **Sakhalin Region**

Aleksandrovsk-Sakhalinsky district urban district

Nogliksky urban district

Okhinsky urban district

Poronaysky urban district

Smirnykhovsky urban district (Buyukly village)

Tymovsky urban district

Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk city urban district

### **Sverdlovsk Region**

Ivdelsky urban district

### **Tomsk Region**

Strezhevoy urban district

Aleksandrovsky municipal district

Verkhneketsky municipal district

Kargasoksky municipal district

Kolpashevsky municipal district

Molchanovsky municipal district

Parabelsky municipal district

Teguldetsky municipal district

### **Tyumen Region**

Uvatsky municipal district

### **Nenets Autonomous District**

Municipal district Zapolyarny district (except for Iskateley workers' settlement urban settlement)

### **Khanty-Mansi Autonomous District – Yugra**

Beloyarsky municipal district (Beloyarsky urban settlement, Verkhnekazymsky, Kazym, Lykhma, Polnovat, Sorum, Sosnovka rural settlements, intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

Berezovsky municipal district (Berezovo, Igrim urban settlements, Saranpaul, Pripolyarny, Svetly, Khulimsunt rural settlements, intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

Kondinsky municipal district (Kondinskoe, Mortka urban settlements, Leushi, Mulymyya, Shugur, Bolchary, Polovinka settlements, intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

Nefteyugansky municipal district (Salym, Lempino, rural settlements, Cheuskino village of Singapay rural settlement, intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

Nizhnevartovsky municipal district (Novoagansk urban settlement, Agan, Laryak, Vakhovsk rural settlements, intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

Oktyabrsky municipal district (Oktyabrskoe urban settlement, Maly Atlym, Peregrebnoe, Sherkaly rural settlements, intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

Sovetsky municipal district (Timkapaul village of Tazhny urban settlement)

Surgutsky municipal district (Lyantor urban settlement, Solnechny, Russkinskaya, Sytomino, Nizhnesortymsky, Ugut, Ult-Yagun rural settlements, intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

Khanty-Mansiysky municipal district (Vykatnoy, Gornopravdinsk, Kedrovy, Krasnoleninsky, Kyshik, Lugovskoy, Seliyarovo, Sibirsky, Sogom, Tsingaly, Shapsha rural settlements, Nyalinskoe village and Pyryakh village of Nyalinskoe settlement, intersettlement territory of the municipal district)

### **Chukotka Autonomous District**

Anadyr urban district

Pevek urban district

Egvekinot urban district

Providensky urban district

Anadyrsky municipal district

Bilibinsky municipal district

Chukotsky municipal district

### **Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District**

Salekhard urban district

municipality Krasnoselkupsky district

municipality Nadymsky district

municipality Priuralsky district

municipality Purovsky district

municipality Tazovsky district

Shuryshkarsky municipal district

municipality Yamalsky district

**LIST  
OF TYPES OF TRADITIONAL ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES  
OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>65</sup>**

Approved by Decree of the Government of the Russian Federation

No. 631-r of May 08, 2009

1. Cattle breeding, including nomadic one (reindeer breeding, horse breeding, yak breeding, sheep breeding).

2. Cattle breeding products processing, including collection, preparation and currying hides/skins, wool, hair, hardened horns, hooves, antlers, bones, endocrine glands, meat, slaughterhouse by-products.

3. Dog breeding (breeding of reindeer herding dogs, sledge dogs and hunting dogs).

4. Breeding animals, processing and sale of fur farming products.

5. Forest bee-keeping, bee-keeping.

6. Fishing (including sea-hunting industry) and sale of aquatic biological resources.

7. Commercial hunting, processing and sale of hunting products.

8. Arable farming (gardening) as well as breeding and processing valuable medicinal herbs.

9. Harvesting of timber and non-timber forest resources for own needs.

10. Gathering (preparation, processing and sale of food forest resources, picking up medicinal herbs).

11. Production and processing of commonly occurring mineral resources for own needs.

12. Artistic craftwork and folk crafts (smithcraft and metallurgic craft, making utensils, fittings, boats, sledges, other traditional means of transportation, musical instruments, birchbark articles, stuffed fur-bearing animals and birds, souvenirs from reindeer fur, fur-bearing animals and birds, other materials, plaiting from herbs and other plants, weaving nets, bone carving, wood carving, making ethnic clothes and other types of crafts and craftwork related to processing of fur, skins, bones and other materials).

13. Building of ethnic traditional dwellings and other structures necessary for pursuing traditional types of economic activities.

---

<sup>65</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", May 18, 2009, No. 20, p. 2493.

**CONCEPT  
OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-  
NUMBERED PEOPLES OF THE NORTH, SIBERIA AND FAR EAST  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>66</sup>**

Approved by Executive Order of the Government of the Russian Federation

No. 132-r of February 4, 2009

**I. Introduction**

Russian Federation is one of the largest multi-ethnic states in the world where over 160 peoples live, each of these peoples having unique original features of material and spiritual culture. The overwhelming majority of the peoples of the country during centuries have formed as ethnic communities in the territory of Russia, and in this sense they are indigenous peoples who have played their historical role in the formation of the Russian state.

Among the peoples living in the Russian Federation, a special place is occupied by indigenous peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, the indigenous peoples of the North, indigenous peoples of the North) whose rights are guaranteed by the Constitution of the Russian Federation as well as by the legislation of the Russian Federation in compliance with the generally recognized principles and norms of international law and treaties of the Russian Federation.

During centuries, the Russian state has provided support to the original social and economic and ethnocultural development of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

The complicated natural and climatic conditions, vulnerability of the traditional way of life and small number of each of the peoples of the North have conditioned the need for forming special state policy in respect of their sustainable development, providing for systemic measures to preserve the original culture, traditional way of life and indigenous living environment of these peoples.

The concept of sustainable development of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, "the Concept") is a system of modern views, principles and priorities in respect of the activities of the federal bodies of state power, bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, bodies of state power) and local self-government bodies in the sphere of ensuring sustainable development of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

---

<sup>66</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", February 16, 2009, No. 7, p. 876.

Sustainable development of the small-numbered peoples of the North implies enhancing their social and economic potential, preservation of their indigenous living environment, traditional way of life and cultural values based on targeted support from the state and mobilization of the inner resources of the peoples themselves in the interests of the present and future generations.

The Concept is aimed at uniting the efforts of bodies of state power and local self-government bodies with civic society institutions, including uniting the small-numbered peoples of the North, for resolving the issues of sustainable development of these peoples.

## **II. Modern State of Small-Numbered Peoples of the North**

At the present time, 40 small-numbered peoples of the North reside densely in 28 constituent entities of the Russian Federation. According to the data of the 2002 All-Russian census of the population, the total number of the small-numbered peoples of the North (including also the newly emphasized by the census Kamchadals, Telengits, Tubalars, Chelkans and Chulyms amounted to 244 thousand persons, while the number of some particular peoples varies between 41 thousand persons (the Nenets) to 240 thousand persons (the Enets).

In general, there exists positive dynamics of the demographic processes among the small-numbered peoples of the North. The number of the Oroks (Ulta) has grown almost by 2.5 times, the number of the Nenets, Selkups, Khanty, Yukagirs, Negidals, Tofalars, Itelmes, Kets and others has significantly increased (by 20-70 percent). The number of some peoples has decreased. This is explained both by the general negative demographic dynamics in the Russian Federation and by the fact that in the course of the census some original ethnic groups, who became identifying themselves as independent peoples, have singled out from the composition of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

At the end of the XX – beginning of XXI centuries, growth of ethnic self-awareness of the small-numbered peoples of the North took place. There appeared public associations, educational centres, associations and trade unions (reindeer-breeders, sea-hunters, etc.) of the small-numbered peoples of the North whose activities are supported by the state. At many places where the small-numbered peoples of the North reside, communities have been revived as the traditional forms of organization of joint activities, distribution of products and mutual assistance. Public leaders and successful entrepreneurs – heads of communities and enterprises from among representatives of small-numbered peoples of the North – have appeared. At a number of places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities "tribal lands", territories of traditional use of natural resources of regional and local significance, allocated to representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North and their communities, have appeared.

About 65 percent of citizens from among the small-numbered peoples of the North live in rural areas. In many ethnic villages and settlements the communities of these peoples have become the sole economic entities performing a whole range of social functions. Pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation, communities as non-commercial organizations enjoy a number of benefits and use the simplified tax system.

In general, the Russian Federation has created the legal basis in the sphere of protection of the rights and traditional way of life of the small-numbered peoples of the North. Russia is a participant of treaties in this sphere. Measures of state support (in the form of benefits, subsidies, quotas for use biological resources) have also been enshrined in law. Benefits for representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North residing at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities and practising traditional economic activities, have been provided for by the Tax Code of the Russian Federation, Forestry Code of the Russian Federation, Water Code of the Russian Federation and Land Code of the Russian Federation.

Forming financial instruments of state support for social-economic development of the small-numbered peoples of the North has become a significant achievement. During the recent 15 years, 3 federal targeted programs have been implemented in the Russian Federation, as well as many regional targeted programs and sub-programs for socio-economic development of the small-numbered peoples of the North, aimed to form the conditions for their sustainable development at the expense of the federal budget funds, budgets of constituent entities of the Russian Federation and non-budget sources. Subsidies from the federal budget were envisaged to budgets of constituent entities of the Russian Federation for support of northern reindeer breeding and pedigree livestock farming.

At many executive authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, structural subdivisions have been created to deal with the affairs of the small-numbered peoples of the North, coordinating the respective targeted programs and issues related to social and economic development of these peoples. State statistical bodies collect and analyze the economic and social performance of the areas where the small-numbered peoples of the North reside.

At places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of small-numbered peoples of the North, daily schools of general education, boarding schools work for education of the children of reindeer-breeders, fishermen and hunters. Creation of nomadic schools was initiated in reindeer-breeders' nomadic areas, where children receive primary education taking into account the traditional lifestyle of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

Publishing houses, based on a state order, publish educational and methodical literature for learning the languages of the small-numbered peoples

of the North. For several years, the Institute of the Peoples of the North of the Russian State Teachers' Training University named after A.I. Gertsen – the unique ethnolinguistic educational and research centre – has been working successfully.

Traditionally paying attention to issues of sustainable development of the small-numbered peoples of the North, the Russian Federation has taken active participation in holding the International Decade of the World's Indigenous People, announced by the UN General Assembly in December 1994, and also became the first UN Member State who has created a National Organizing Committee for preparation and holding of the International Decade of Small-Numbered Peoples of the World in the Russian Federation. A set of first-turn measures are implemented for preparation and holding in the Russian Federation of the Second International Decade of the World's Indigenous People; within the framework thereof, there are envisaged measures for perfecting the statutory framework for protection of the rights of the small-numbered peoples of the North, development of effective economic mechanisms to provide for their traditional lifestyle and traditional use of natural resources, as well as for development of a system of medical services and education in the areas of their residence. A number of measures are aimed to research, preservation and promotion of the cultural heritage, development of the traditional culture of the small-numbered peoples of the North, providing assistance in ensuring participation of representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North in the work of international organizations.

In the recent years, within the framework of development of public private partnership, the practice of conclusion by large industrial companies, including those of the fuel and energy complex, of agreements with bodies of state power of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local self-government bodies, communities of the small-numbered peoples of the North, district and village associations of small-numbered peoples, particular ethnic households – owners of the "tribal lands" has formed, that has allowed to create non-budget funds of credit support for the small-numbered peoples of the North.

At the same time, notwithstanding the measures taken, the situation of the small-numbered peoples of the North during the last decades has been complicated by the fact that their traditional lifestyle is not fit for the modern economic conditions. Low competitiveness of the traditional types of economic activities is conditioned by small production volumes, high transportation costs, absence of modern enterprises and technologies for comprehensive processing of raw materials and biological resources.

The crisis in the traditional types of economic activities has resulted in aggravation of social problems. The living standards of a significant part of citizens from among the small-numbered peoples of the North, who live in rural

areas or lead a nomadic life, is lower than the average Russian living standards. The unemployment level in the districts of the North where the small-numbered peoples of the North live exceeds the average unemployment level in the Russian Federation by 1.5 – 2 times.

Intensive industrial exploitation of mineral resources of the Northern territories of the Russian Federation has also significantly reduced the possibilities for pursuing the traditional types of economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North. Significant areas of reindeer pastures and hunting grounds have been withdrawn from the traditional economic turnover. A part of the rivers and water reservoirs, that had been earlier used for traditional harvesting, have lost their fishery significance in connection to environmental problems.

Statutory regulation of creation of territories of traditional use of natural resources, that may become an effective instrument for preservation and development of the traditional lifestyle and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North, needs improvement.

It is also necessary to make amendments to the land legislation in the part concerning establishment of free fixed-term use by the small-numbered peoples of the North of land plots for traditional use of natural resources, to the Federal Law "On the General Principles of Organization of Local Self-Government in the Russian Federation" – in the part concerning establishing the authority of local self-government bodies for protection of the indigenous area and traditional lifestyle of the small-numbered peoples of the North, to the legislation on fishing and wildlife – in the part concerning priority access for the small-numbered peoples of the North to fishing areas and hunting grounds, to aquatic biological resources and hunting animals.

Violation of the traditional lifestyle in the 1990s has resulted in development of a whole range of diseases and pathologies among representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North. These peoples have significantly higher – as compared to the average ones in Russia – indices of infant mortality (1.8 times higher) and child mortality, incidence of contagious diseases and alcoholism.

### **III. Principles of Sustainable Development of the Small-Numbered Peoples of the North**

The principles of sustainable development of the small-numbered peoples of the North are:

guarantee of the rights of the small-numbered peoples of the North pursuant to the Constitution of the Russian Federation, the generally recognized principles and norms of international law and treaties of the Russian Federation;

comprehensive nature of resolving the tasks of socio-economic and ethnocultural development of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

coordination of actions of bodies of state power and local self-government bodies resolving the issues of socio-economic and ethnocultural development of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

providing for effective participation of the small-numbered peoples of the North in achievement of their sustainable development;

acknowledgment of the significance of earth, other natural resources, including the biological ones, and well-being of the surrounding natural environment as the basis for the traditional lifestyle and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

efficient use of lands and other natural resources at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

recognition of the right of the small-numbered peoples of the North to priority access to fishing areas and hunting grounds, to biological resources at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

the need of participation of representatives and associations of the small-numbered peoples of the North in taking decisions on issues that influence their rights and interests, at exploitation of mineral resources at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

the need of assessment of cultural, environmental and social consequences of projects and works proposed for realization at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

reimbursement of damage inflicted to the indigenous area, traditional lifestyle and health of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

#### **IV. Goal, Tasks and Main Areas of the Concept**

The goal of the Concept is creation in the Russian Federation of conditions for formation of sustainable development of the small-numbered peoples of the North on the basis of enhancing their socio-economic potential with preservation of the indigenous area, traditional lifestyle and cultural values of these peoples.

To achieve this goal, it is necessary to resolve a number of tasks.

The first task consists in preservation of the indigenous area and traditional use of natural resources, required for ensuring and development of the traditional lifestyle of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

The resolution of this task envisages:

establishment of the legal framework for protection of territories of traditional use of natural resources with providing for access of the small-numbered peoples of the North to management of these territories;

providing for priority access of the small-numbered peoples of the North to fishing areas and hunting grounds, biological resources at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

provision, for the purposes of pursuing traditional economic activities at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities, of land plots in compliance with the legislation of the Russian Federation;

development and implementation of a methodology for calculation of the damage caused to the indigenous area of the small-numbered peoples of the North by economic entities;

facilitation of adaptation of the small-numbered peoples of the North to the environmental, economic and social consequences of changing of climate and other stress-generating factors;

determining the procedure and methodology of conducting ethnological expert examination at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

mapping and assessment of natural resources in the territories of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

conducting a monitoring of the condition of the indigenous area and environmental situation at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

The second task consists in development and modernization of the traditional economic activities the small-numbered peoples of the North.

The resolution of this task envisages:

improvement of the practice for exercising of the benefits provided for by the legislation of the Russian Federation;

expanding of transport and logistic services and facilitation of formation of sales markets for products of traditional types of economic activities;

support for those forms of small and medium business of the small-numbered peoples of the North that are aimed to increasing of efficiency of traditional types of economic activities including development of the system of financial support, crediting and leasing;

development of trading stations network;

simplifying the order and procedure for obtaining licenses for the purposes of pursuing by the small-numbered peoples of the North of hunting

activities at places of [their] traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

protection and efficient use of pastures as well as completion of earthworks and cadastral works for reindeer breeding development;

creation at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities workshops for primary and deep processing of reindeer breeding products and other traditional activities, including with using modern technologies;

state support for reindeer breeding development and selection and stock breeding work for improvement of reindeer breeds;

organization of nature protection measures including fire safety measures, with involvement of representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

improvement of the procedure for provision to the small-numbered peoples of the North of fishing and hunting areas;

development of ethno-tourism with participation of representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

development of traditional arts and crafts, practical arts, including manufacturing of souvenir products, as well facilitating promotion thereof in the domestic and external markets.

The third task is increasing the quality of life of the small-numbered peoples of the North to the average Russian level.

The resolution of the aforementioned task envisages:

increasing housing construction volumes (including traditional housing forms), providing for accessibility and improvement of the quality of social services at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

organization of uninterrupted delivery of consumer goods to places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

increasing quality and accessibility of transport services;

provision with quality communication services including mobile communication and the Internet;

implementation of the program of local energy industry providing for construction of low capacity energy supply sources to ensure quality energy supply at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

provision of incentives for creating new jobs at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

creation of social-purpose facilities and production infrastructure located at places of residence the small-numbered peoples of the North;

development and implementation of the system of indices of the life quality of the small-numbered peoples of the North, to monitor their compliance with the average Russian indices.

The fourth task is creation of conditions for improvement of demographic indices of the small-numbered peoples of the North, including by decreasing child mortality and increasing the lifetime to the average Russian level.

The resolution of this task envisages:

taking measures for improvement of the environmental situation at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

implementation of programs for improvement of health of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

implementation of measures to decrease mother and infant mortality, improvement of reproductive health of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

carrying out regular prophylactic events for the purposes of early detection of health problems of the small-numbered peoples of the North and socially significant diseases;

enhancing material and technical resources of inpatient facilities of treatment and treatment and health improvement profile, including medical and obstetric centres at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

development of mobile forms of medical aid and increasing accessibility of urgent medical aid at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

creation of a network of telemedicine consulting centres on the basis of district and regional hospitals and a network of remote telemedicine stations for obtaining initial information on patients' state of health;

implementation of measures aimed to decrease the volume of alcohol consumed, regulation of sales and consumption of alcoholic products at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities, implementation at educational institutions of prophylactic programs aimed at prevention of consumption of alcoholic and tobacco products by children and teenagers;

support for and development of physical culture and sports of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

development of indices of the state of health of the small-numbered peoples of the North and sanitary and epidemiological situation at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities, monitoring their compliance with the average Russian indices.

The fifth task is increasing access to educational services for the small-numbered peoples of the North taking into account their ethnocultural specifics.

The resolution of the aforementioned task envisages:

development of a network of nomadic and other specific school models at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

support for underfilled kindergartens and schools;

provision of educational system institutions with modern equipment, ensuring a high level of educational process;

implementation of modern remote education technologies;

increasing the level and quality of professional training of teaching staff for national schools and other educational institutions;

organization of preparation and advanced preparation of staff in the professions related to pursuing traditional types of economic activities;

studying native language, ethnic culture and fundamentals of traditional housekeeping;

development and publishing training and methodological multimedia textbooks, electronic workbooks for studying native languages and national culture of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

The sixth task is facilitating development of communities and other forms of self-government of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

The resolution of this task envisages:

involvement of authorized representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North in taking part in carrying out environmental and ethnological expert examinations during development of federal and regional state programs for development of natural resources and protection of the environment at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

conducting consultations with the small-numbered peoples of the North before the start of implementation of industrial exploitation projects at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

development of the forms of social and public-private partnership of representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North, bodies of state power and local self-government bodies, industrial companies;

involvement of representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North in participation of protection of wildlife items and plants at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities, pursuant to the legislation of the Russian Federation;

support for development of territorial public self-government and community forms of self-government of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

The seventh task is preservation of the cultural heritage of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

The resolution of the aforementioned task envisages:

creation of an information base of cultural heritage objects of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

publishing of works of oral folk art, fiction and other literature in the national languages;

support of traditional artistic crafts and practical arts;

support for creation of multi-functional ethnocultural and cultural-educational centres of the small-numbered peoples of the North, modernization of cultural institutions;

promotion of the cultural heritage of the small-numbered peoples of the North in the media.

## **V. Mechanisms for Implementation of the Concept**

Implementation of the Concept shall be effected by way of:

improvement of the legislation of the Russian Federation in the sphere of protection of the rights, traditional lifestyle and indigenous area of the small-numbered peoples of the North, taking into consideration the Concept goals and tasks, the generally recognized principles and norms of international law and treaties of the Russian Federation;

implementation of federal, regional, departmental targeted programs and plans of events, aimed at socio-economic and ethnocultural development of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

taking into consideration the goals and tasks of sustainable development of the small-numbered peoples of the North at formation of federal and regional budgets, attraction of non-budget funds for these goals;

information support for measures aimed at implementation of the state policy in the sphere of sustainable development of the small-numbered peoples of the North both in the country and abroad;

cooperation of bodies of state power with non-governmental organizations and associations of the small-numbered peoples of the North;

organization of the system of state statistical monitoring of the state of the small-numbered peoples of the North, complying with the international recommendations in the sphere of protection of small-numbered peoples' rights;

conducting scientific research into the social and economic development of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

## **VI. Main Stages and Expected Results of Implementation of the Concept**

Implementation of the Concept is envisaged in 2009-2025, in 3 stages.

At the first stage (2009 – 2011) a set of first priority measures will be realized, envisaging improvement of the legal framework in the area of protection of the rights of the small-numbered peoples of the North, including insofar as concerns harmonization of the terminology used in the laws and regulations governing the issues of guarantees the rights and of traditional use of natural resources, improvement of demarcation of competencies and authority of bodies of state power and local self-government bodies, providing for priority access of small-numbered peoples to fishing areas and hunting grounds, aquatic biological resources and hunting animals, free fixed-term use of land plots for traditional use of natural resources by the small-numbered peoples of the North, approval of the list of traditional residence and traditional economic activities, as well as traditional types of economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North, development and approval of the methodology for calculation of the damage caused to the indigenous area of the small-numbered peoples of the North by economic entities.

There are plans to make amendments to the Federal Law "On Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources of Indigenous Small-Numbered of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation" for the purpose of ensuring creation at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North of model territories of traditional use of natural resources of federal significance.

State support will also be rendered for economic and social development of the small-numbered peoples of the North by providing subsidies from the federal budget to budgets of constituent entities of the Russian Federation. Within the framework of state support, it is planned to create new nomadic

schools, trading stations, social and engineering infrastructure facilities at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities, develop of innovation forms of remote education, mobile forms of rendering medical aid and telemedicine, provision of services in the sphere of culture and communications.

Increasing the amounts of subsidies from the federal budget to budgets of constituent entities of the Russian Federation for support of reindeer breeding and pedigree livestock farming with simultaneous decreasing of the payment for a unit of area of forest areas for reindeer breeding will allow to make this industry one of the important constituent parts of the growth of the quality of life and well-being at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of the small-numbered peoples of the North. Simultaneously, for the purposes of increasing hunting animals resources, increasing employment of the local population and providing for food safety of the Far East districts, effecting measures for state support in settlement of musk-oxen is planned.

Measures of state support for preservation of the traditional folk culture of the small-numbered peoples of the North will be developed and implemented.

Implementation of a set of fist-turn measures for preparation and holding in the Russian Federation of the Second International Decade of the World's Indigenous People are contemplated.

Creation of a system of statistic observation, monitoring and analysis of the state of the small-numbered peoples of the North, complying to the modern information needs and international recommendations in the sphere of protection of small-numbered peoples' rights is envisaged.

Based on the results of the 2010 population census, analysis of dynamics of demographic indices and indices of the living standards of the small-numbered peoples of the North will be conducted.

The task of preservation and support of the traditional lifestyle of the small-numbered peoples of the North is one of the priority ones at implementation of the strategy of socio-economic development of the Far East and the Baykal region for the period until 2025 and the strategy of socio-economic development of Siberia for the period until 2020.

As the result of implementation of the measures of the first stage, normative legal and economic conditions will be created for development of territories of traditional use of natural resources, increasing the quality of life and improvement of the demographic situation among the small-numbered peoples of the North, information and methodological support systems will be formed.

At the second stage (2012-2015) it is envisaged to continue implementation of measures for creating the conditions for sustainable development of the small-numbered peoples of the North.

As expected, at the second stage, as the result of implementation of the measures of state incentives and support, significant changes in the level of the quality of life of the small-numbered peoples of the North, their employment in the traditional types of economic activities will take place, the dependence of the places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities on delivery of fuel and oil products will be decreased in connection to use of local (including alternative) heat and energy supply sources, access of the small-numbered peoples of the North to medical services (including mobile medicine and telemedicine solutions), the Internet and mobile communications will be provided.

It is contemplated to create the necessary conditions for employment of representatives of the small-numbered peoples of the North in traditional economic activities areas, as well as in ethno-tourism, eco-tourism, organization of forestry restoration, land use planning, nature protection works, monitoring of natural environment condition at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities. The state's efforts in preparation of potential human resources for work in the budget sphere will allow to increase the share of the small-numbered peoples of the North among village doctors and teachers.

Based on the existing model projects of the territories of traditional use of natural resources, forming of territories of traditional use of natural resources of federal significance will begin.

In 2015, the conclusions will be drawn with regard to holding of the Second International Decade of the World's Indigenous People in the Russian Federation.

As the result of implementation of the second stage measures, it is contemplated to achieve positive demographic trends among the most of the small-numbered peoples of the North, including increasing the life expectancy index, increasing of the aggregate birth rate by 1.3 times as compared to 2007, decreasing mortality among children of the first year of life by 1.5 times as compared to 2007.

At the third stage (2016-2025) conditions will be formed for sustainable development of the small-numbered peoples of the North, among them those including effective mechanisms for preservation of the indigenous area and traditional lifestyle, completion of modernization of the traditional economic activities and all social sphere (including the system of education, healthcare, culture) at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities.

As the result of implementation of the measures of the third stage, it is contemplated by 2025 to achieve the average Russian indices of quality of life for the small-numbered peoples of the North, as well as to decrease mortality among the children of the first year of life at least by twice, as compared to 2007.

**PROGRAM OF STATE SUPPORT FOR TRADITIONAL  
ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED  
PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION IMPLEMENTED  
IN THE ARCTIC ZONE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION<sup>67</sup>**

Approved by Executive Order of the Government of the Russian Federation

No. 978-r of April 15, 2021

***I. GENERAL PROVISIONS***

The program of state support for traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, implemented in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, the Program) is aimed at sustainable development of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East living in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, indigenous small-numbered peoples) and determines the goals, tasks and key mechanisms of state support for the traditional activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples.

The legal basis for the Program are:

the Constitution of the Russian Federation;

the Federal Law "On Guarantees of the Rights of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation";

Federal Law "On the General Principles of Organization of Communities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation";

Federal Law "On the Territories of Traditional Use of Natural Resources of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation";

Federal Law "On State Support of Entrepreneurial Activities in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation";

The Fundamentals of the State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the Period until 2035, approved by Decree of the President of the Russian Federation No. 164 of March 5, 2020 "On the Fundamentals of the State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the Period until 2035";

The Strategy of Development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation and Ensuring National Security for the Period until 2035, approved by Decree of the President of the Russian Federation No. 645 of October 26,

---

<sup>67</sup> "Collection of Legislation of the Russian Federation", 26.04.2021, No. 17, p. 3007.

2020 "On the Strategy of Development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation and Ensuring National Security for the Period until 2035".

Implementation of the Program is based on the following principles:

guarantees of the rights of the small-numbered peoples pursuant to the Constitution of the Russian Federation, the generally recognized principles and norms of international law as well as with the treaties of the Russian Federation;

acknowledgment of the significance of earth and natural resources, as well as of well-being of the environment as the basis for the traditional lifestyle and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

efficient use of lands and natural resources at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

recognition of the right of indigenous small-numbered peoples to priority access to fishing areas and hunting grounds, to biological resources at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

the need of participation of representatives and associations of indigenous small-numbered peoples in taking decisions on issues that influence their rights and interests, at exploitation of mineral resources at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

coordination of actions of bodies of state power and local self-government bodies resolving the issues of socio-economic and ethnocultural development of indigenous small-numbered peoples.

## ***II. ASSESSMENT OF THE CURRENT SITUATION IN THE AREA OF DEVELOPMENT OF TRADITIONAL ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES***

Representatives of 19 indigenous small-numbered peoples live, and objects of their heritage, that represent historical and cultural value of the global significance, are located in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation. According to the all-Russian census of 2010, the number of indigenous small-numbered peoples was 102 thousand persons.

The legislation of the Russian Federation determines 13 types of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation:

cattle breeding, including nomadic one (reindeer breeding, horse breeding, yak breeding, sheep breeding);

cattle breeding products processing, including collection, preparation and currying hides/skins, wool, hair, hardened horns, hooves, antlers, bones, endocrine glands, meat, slaughterhouse by-products;

dog breeding (breeding of reindeer herding dogs, sledge dogs and hunting dogs);

breeding animals, processing and sale of fur farming products;

forest bee-keeping, bee-keeping;

fishing (including sea-hunting industry) and sale of aquatic biological resources;

commercial hunting, processing and sale of hunting products;

arable farming (gardening) as well as breeding and processing valuable medicinal herbs;

harvesting of timber and non-timber forest resources for own needs;

gathering (preparation, processing and sale of food forest resources, picking up medicinal herbs);

free of charge use of commonly occurring mineral resources for own needs;

artistic craftwork and folk crafts (smithcraft and metallurgic craft, making utensils, fittings, boats, sledges, other traditional means of transportation, musical instruments, birchbark articles, stuffed fur-bearing animals and birds, souvenirs from reindeer fur, fur-bearing animals and birds, other materials, plaiting from herbs and other plants, weaving nets, bone carving, wood carving, making ethnic clothes and other types of crafts and craftwork related to processing of fur, skins, bones and other materials);

building of ethnic traditional dwellings and other structures necessary for pursuing traditional types of economic activities.

For indigenous small-numbered peoples, pursuing traditional economic activities is not only the basis of their life support but also the pillar of their culture, mindset, folklore, rites, festivals, folk pedagogics, traditions, maintaining continuity of generations.

The specifics of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation, determining the special approaches to its socio-economic development, is the vast demographic potential and high sensibility of the traditional lifestyle of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation to external influences.

The main factors forming the risks of development of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples are:

intensive climate change in the Arctic;

acceleration of the pace of economic exploitation of the territory of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation at places of traditional residence of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

high costs at conducting economic activities;

low level of development of transport and social infrastructure in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation;

low quality of communications and absence of high-speed access to the information and telecommunication network Internet in most places of traditional residence of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

non-compliance of the system of secondary vocational and higher education to the need for qualified staff for performance of traditional economic activities.

The basis of the economy at places of traditional residence of indigenous small-numbered peoples, providing for increasing employment and self-employment of indigenous population on the basis of internal resources of households and communities becomes development of business in the sphere of services and tourism, creation of petty commodity production, development of arts and crafts, including production of traditional articles, traditional types of using natural resources, processing of agricultural products.

However the above-mentioned factors condition low competitiveness of the goods, works and services of indigenous small-numbered peoples and create a threat for their life-sustaining activity.

### ***III. GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF STATE SUPPORT FOR TRADITIONAL ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES***

The goals of the state support for traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples consist in creating conditions for increasing the competitiveness of the goods, works and services produced within the framework of such activities and forming a sustainable basis for development of indigenous small-numbered peoples.

For achievement of the aforementioned goals it is necessary to ensure:

creation and development of the industrial and technological infrastructure of the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

promotion in the domestic and foreign markets of goods, works and services produced within the framework of the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

development of tourist industry at the places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

preparation of human resources for carrying out traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

modernization of local generation facilities, expanding of use of renewable energy sources, liquefied natural gas and local fuel at the places of pursuit of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

promotion of entrepreneurial activities among indigenous small-numbered peoples.

#### ***IV. MAIN MECHANISMS OF STATE SUPPORT FOR TRADITIONAL ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES***

##### **1. Development of Industrial and Technological Infrastructure of the Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous of Small-Numbered peoples**

The extremely limited investment potential of the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples does not allow the respective subjects of small and medium business, agricultural goods producers (who pursue traditional economic activities) to provide for a high level of technological development of production processes. As the result, in the overwhelming majority of cases the depth of processing of the main types of products of indigenous small-numbered peoples – the products of farm animal breeding, fur animal breeding, fishing, hunting and gathering – remains low, the economic potential of the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples is not fully used for providing their sustainable development.

In particular territories of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation positive experience has been formed with regard to implementation of measures for creation of trading stations – industrial and logistic complexes for location of business subjects pursuing traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, processing and storage of their products, as well as stations, created by a legal entity and/or individual entrepreneur at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, designated for facilitating life support of persons from among indigenous small-numbered peoples leading a traditional lifestyle.

Within the framework of implementation of the program, for the purposes of development of the industrial and technological infrastructure of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, the following comprehensive measures will be realized:

development of standard trading stations projects with the respective list of industrial and technological equipment for all types of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples in the territory of the Russian Federation;

subsidizing of part of the costs of small and medium business, agricultural commodity manufacturers (who pursue traditional economic activities) with participation of persons from among indigenous small-numbered peoples for creating trading stations, subject to using a standard project;

analysis and dissemination of the best practices in the sphere of technological support for traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

development of a nomadic dwelling standard for workers who pursue the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation;

conducting research in the area of using local resources for creation of health-sustaining, medicinal, cosmetic products, biologically active additives, food products of the general, treatment and prophylactic designation and special orientation;

development of state support measures aimed at providing indigenous small-numbered peoples at places of their traditional residence and traditional economic activities with mobile sources of electric power supply and means of communication;

subsidizing of part of the costs of small and medium business, with participation of persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples for purchasing and modernization of equipment for deep processing of products of reindeer breeding, sea-hunting industry, fishing;

subsidizing of part of the costs of small and medium business, agricultural commodity manufacturers (who pursue traditional economic activities) with participation of persons from among indigenous small-numbered peoples for modernization or creation of modern material and technical basis for production and processing of aquatic biological resources;

development of arts and crafts and creation of conditions for growth of domestic and foreign production markets.

## **2. Promotion in the Domestic and Foreign Markets of Goods, Works and Services Produced within the Framework of Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples**

On the federal level, there is no system of promotion in the domestic and foreign markets of goods, works and services produced within the framework of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, taking into account the specifics of such activities, within the framework of the existing institutions and mechanisms for support of production and exports. Regional bodies of state power and export centres take separate, often personalized measures for facilitation of production and export of products made by indigenous small-numbered peoples.

Within the framework of implementation of the Program, on the basis of the managing company, performing the functions for management of the territories of priority social and economic development and state support for entrepreneurial activities in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, the managing company), there will be formed a system for support of production and export of goods, works and services produced within the framework of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, including:

keeping a register of small and medium business with participation of person from among indigenous small-numbered peoples, producing goods, works and services, including export-oriented ones;

conducting regular analysis of the domestic and foreign market for assessment of the possibility of sale of goods within the framework of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

assistance to subjects of small and medium business, with participation of persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples in preparation of marketing materials;

assistance in conducting exhibition events and business missions providing for promotion in the domestic and foreign markets of products manufactured within the framework of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

advisory and educational support for subjects of small and medium business with participation of persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples in the sphere of customs clearance, export and currency control, logistics, certification, patenting and licensing for export purposes;

subsidizing part of the expenses of subjects of small and medium business with participation of persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples, related to organization of exports of the products manufactured by them.

### **3. Development of Tourism Industry at Places of Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples**

Tourism has become one of the largest global economic activities. The number of visitors of specially protected natural territories all over the world is consistently growing. Indigenous small-numbered peoples take even more active part in the development of tourist industry, in particular eco-tourism and ethno-tourism.

Eco-tourist routes include tours of wild nature, visiting cultural sights and other tourist services in the territories of traditional use of natural resources and protected natural territories. The culture and indigenous area of indigenous small-numbered peoples become the major sight for tourists visiting wild nature places. The fundamental principle of support for tourism is non-interference with the life-sustaining activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples without their voluntary consent.

Within the framework of the Program, taking into consideration the key provisions of the Strategy for development of Tourism in the Russian Federation for the period until 2035, approved by Ordinance of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 2129-r of September 20, 2019, there will be implemented the following set of measures for development of the tourist industry at places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples:

conducting annual selection of projects in the area of development of tourism industry at places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples for the purpose of state support for their implementation;

assistance in development of master plans for development of tourist territories at places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

subsidizing part of the expenses for capital investments in the infrastructural facilities required for implementation of tourist industry development projects at places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, as well as part of the expenses of Russian credit institutions for reimbursement of the revenues not obtained by them under loans issued for implementation of such projects;

subsidizing part of the expenses of tour operators related to acceptance of tourists in the tourist territories at places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, for the purposes of decreasing the cost of the respective services during low tourist season;

development and implementation of the program for increasing of the quality of tourist services at places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, including implementation of the program

for advanced training of tourism specialists and representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples who receive tourists in their traditional ethnic dwellings;

organization and holding of campaigns for promotion of tourist services at places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples in the domestic and foreign markets, including placement of information thereof on national and regional information resources and digital services, for cultural tourism.

#### **4. Preparation of Human Resources for Pursuing Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples**

At the present time, the system of preparation of qualified and highly qualified staff for pursuing traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples has not been formed in the Russian Federation. Certain educational programs in this spheres are implemented by the Federal State Autonomous Educational Institution of Higher Education "Northern (Arctic) Federal University named after M.V. Lomonosov", Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Education "Murmansk Arctic State University", Institute of Peoples of the North of the Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Education "Russian State Teachers' Training University named after A.I. Gertsen", Federal State Autonomous Educational Institution of Higher Education "North-Eastern Federal University named after M.K. Ammosov", Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Education "Arctic State Institute of Culture and Arts", Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Education "Arctic State Agrotechnology University", Institute of the North and the Arctic of the Federal State Autonomous Educational Institution of Higher Education "Siberian Federal University".

For the purpose of forming of the system of preparation of qualified and highly qualified staff for pursuing traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, the following are planned within the framework of the program:

development of a uniform procedure for formation and renewal of the forecast of the need for staff for traditional economic activities of the indigenous small-numbered peoples living in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation, including methodology approaches and technological (software) means for automatic formation, analysis and assessment of forecasting results, for the purpose of further formation of the respective assignment to the vocational education system;

bringing the system of the secondary vocational and higher education in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation in compliance with the forecast of the need of staff for traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

effecting modernization and renewal of the material and technical basis of secondary vocational and higher education organization, who prepare staff in the interests of development of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, including on public private partnership basis;

development of state support measures for employers who have concluded targeted contracts for staff training for the purpose of pursuing traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

development of measures for improvement of image of professions typical for the sphere of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

development of the federal state educational standard in the area of "Northern household specialist";

development of state support measures aimed at providing additional scholarship for students from among indigenous small-numbered peoples, who study at vocational educational organizations, subject to education in profession (specialities, training areas) related to pursuing traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

organization of continuous forms of preparation and advanced preparation of staff in the professions related to pursuing traditional types of economic activities;

implementation of the program of targeted annual training of staff from among indigenous small-numbered peoples in the specialities related to traditional economic activities, indigenous small-numbered peoples' crafts, including those connected to processing of agricultural products, manufacturing of craftwork and folk arts articles, including articles made of mammoth ivory;

establishing additional state-funded places at educational organizations opening up new areas for training for pursuing traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples ("Reindeer-breeder-mechanic", "Hunter", "Taxidermist", "Commercial hunter", "Chum-keeper", "Carver (wood, bone and horn carving)", "Souvenir maker", "Dock worker", "Ship engineer", "Fish processor");

development of state support measures for real economy organizations providing financial support to vocational education organizations realizing training of staff for traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

development of state support measures for the purpose of attraction young staff for pursuing traditional economic activities, in the form of subsidies for acquiring housing at the place of residence;

forming, on the basis of the Institute of Peoples of the North of the Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Education "Russian State Teachers' Training University named after A.I. Gertsen", sufficient infrastructure in order to provide for implementation of measures of support of indigenous small-numbered peoples education, including creation for students from among indigenous small-numbered peoples a pre-university preparation department (10, 11 forms) and a scientific educational centre for studying languages of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

conducting a quality analysis of the general education received by representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples, as well as development of measures to increase the quality of the general education in this sphere;

conducting a quality monitoring in respect of teaching of native languages provided to representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples, including conducting of a quality analysis and analysis of provision of training and methodological literature;

conducting a quality analysis of preparation/training, advanced training and additional vocational training of teachers of native languages and literature of indigenous small-numbered peoples, as well as development of measures to increase the quality of such training.

### **5. Modernization of Local Generation Facilities, Expanding of Use of Renewable Energy Sources, Liquefied Natural Gas and Local Fuel at Places of Traditional Economic Activities of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples**

At places of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, due to their nomadic and semi-nomadic lifestyle, quite often there is no centralized electric power supply and economically non-effective and obsolete diesel generators are used. High net cost of electric energy makes the products manufactured by indigenous small-numbered peoples uncompetitive.

For achievement of the program goals, within the framework of the comprehensive plan of modernization and expanding of trunk infrastructure for the period until 2024, approved by Ordinance of the Government of the Russian Federation No. 2101-r of September 30, 2018, there will be provided development of distributed generation on the basis of renewable energy sources in distant and isolated energy districts, including for the purpose of implementation of energy saving and energy efficient technologies in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation and in the Extreme North territories.

## **6. Promotion of Entrepreneurial Activities among Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples**

Poor development of information and telecommunication structure at places of traditional residence of indigenous small-numbered peoples and limited opportunities for obtaining special education result in low level of awareness and competence of persons, who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples, in the sphere of financial literacy, conducting entrepreneurial activities, including e-commerce.

For the purposes of promotion of entrepreneurial activities among indigenous small-numbered peoples, within the framework of the program, a centre for traditional entrepreneurship development will be created within the structure of the managing company; it will, together with the existing organizations that form the infrastructure for support of small and medium business subjects, perform the following functions:

informing and advising persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples on issues related to beginning and conducting entrepreneurial activities and application of measures of state support for such activities;

support for investment projects of persons who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples, on the "single window" principle;

organization of interaction of entrepreneurs from among indigenous small-numbered peoples persons with development institutions and credit organizations;

assistance to network cooperation of entrepreneurs from among indigenous small-numbered peoples persons, including creation of cooperatives;

defining of and support for prospective youth entrepreneurial initiatives.

Within the framework of implementation of the program, information and reference materials with recommendations for opening and doing business by persons belonging to indigenous small-numbered peoples, will be placed on the managing company's website in the information and telecommunication network Internet, including in their native languages.

## ***V. IMPROVEMENT OF STATUTORY REGULATION OF TRADITIONAL ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES OF INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED PEOPLES***

Achievement of the goals for state support of traditional economic activities shall be effected, among other things, by improvement of statutory regulation.

Within the framework of implementation of the program, there will be ensured adoption of laws and regulation providing for:

updating the list of places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation and the list of types of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation;

including organization of eco-tourism and gathering of paleontological materials in the list of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

finalizing the All-Russian classifier of types of economic activities in the part regarding the types of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

establishing of specifics of regulation of the procedure of production and sale of medicinal raw materials obtained within the framework of reindeer-breeding;

establishing of specifics of acquiring by indigenous small-numbered peoples' communities of the status of agricultural goods producer;

taking into consideration traditional economic activities specifics in the legislation of the Russian Federation regarding state support for entrepreneurial activities in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation;

finalizing the grounds for providing to indigenous small-numbered peoples persons and their communities the right to use forests for agricultural activities in the forestry fund lands, on free use conditions;

development of professional standards for the categories of employees who are engaged in traditional economic activities;

establishing of regulation of gathering of paleontological remains (mammoth fauna) by indigenous small-numbered peoples;

supplementing the list of agricultural products types with sea hunting products;

conducting selective federal statistical observation in respect of those citizens who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples, based on indices characterizing their social and economic situation;

detailing the procedure for using commonly occurring mineral resources by indigenous small-numbered peoples for their own needs;

perfection of mechanisms for creation of territories of traditional use of natural resources as instruments for preservation and development of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, including by establishing of special legal framework for such territories;

including in the regional list of types of business activities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, whose territories or part of whose territories relate to land territory of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation, such type of activity as "Providing tourist services of residing in a traditional ethnic dwelling", in respect of which patent taxation system may be applied.

## ***VI. FINANCIAL SUPPORT OF IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROGRAM***

Financial support of the program shall be effected within the budgetary allocations envisaged in the federal budget for implementation of the State Program of the Russian Federation "Social and Economic Development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation", industry-specific programs of the Russian Federation, funds of the budget of the Russian Federation and municipal units, as well as non-budgetary sources.

## ***VII. EXPECTED RESULTS AND TIME PERIODS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROGRAM***

Implementation of the Program will ensure:

increasing the well-being of citizens of the Russian Federation who belong to indigenous small-numbered peoples;

decreasing unemployment level at settlements that are the places of traditional residence of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

increasing of the volume of goods, works and services produced within the framework of the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples, including those exported;

decreasing the net cost of goods, works and services produced within the framework of the traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

increasing tourist attractiveness of places of traditional residence of indigenous small-numbered peoples and growth of tourist inflow to the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation.

The implementation of the Program shall be effected in compliance with the plan for implementation of the Program, containing a list of Program events, with indication of the time periods for their performance, sources and volumes of their funding pursuant to the annex.<sup>68</sup>

---

<sup>68</sup> Annex Plan of Events for implementation of the program of state support of traditional economic activities of indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, implemented in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation.

The target indicators of implementation of the program are established in the State Program of the Russian Federation "Social and Economic Development of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation".

**DECREE OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
"ON THE CREATION OF THE NATIONAL ORGANIZING  
COMMITTEE FOR PREPARATION AND HOLDING IN 2022-2032  
IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
DECADE OF INDIGENOUS LANGUAGES"<sup>69</sup>**

No. 2004-r of July 20, 2021

1. To create the National Organizing Committee for Preparation and Holding in 2022-2032 in the Russian Federation of the International Decade of Indigenous Languages (hereinafter, the National Organizing Committee) and to approve its composition (as attached).

2. The National Organizing Committee shall, within a three months' period, develop and submit to the Government of the Russian Federation a draft plan of the main measures for holding in 2022-2032 in the Russian Federation of the International Decade of Indigenous Languages.

3. The organizational and technical support of the activities of the National Organizing Committee shall be vested with the Federal Agency for Ethnic Affairs of Russia.

4. To recommend to executive authorities of constituent entities of the Russian Federation to take part in preparation and holding in 2022-2032 in the Russian Federation of the International Decade of Indigenous Languages.

**COMPOSITION OF THE NATIONAL ORGANIZING COMMITTEE  
FOR PREPARATION AND HOLDING IN 2022-2032  
IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
DECADE OF INDIGENOUS LANGUAGES**

Barinov I.V.	- Head of the Federal Agency for Ethnic Affairs of Russia (Chairman of the National Organizing Committee)
Bedkin S.A.	- Deputy Head of the Federal Agency for Ethnic Affairs of Russia (Deputy Chairman of the National Organizing Committee)
Afanasyev D.V.	- Deputy Minister of Science and Higher Education of the Russian Federation
Ashirov D.V.	- Deputy Head of the Federal Agency for Youth Affairs
Vasilyeva T.V.	- Deputy Minister of Education of the Russian Federation

---

<sup>69</sup> "Corpus of Legislation of the Russian Federation", 26.07.2021, No. 30, p. 5866.

- Golovko E.V. - Director of the Federal State Budgetary Institution of Science "Institute of Linguistic Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences
- Gonchar N.V. - Head of Corporate Relations Department – Press Secretary of the Branch of the Joint-Stock Company with Limited Liability Sakhalin Energy Investment Company Ltd. (on agreement)
- Grachev A.M. - Vice President for Federal and Regional Programs of Public Joint-Stock Company MMC Norilsky Nickel" (on agreement)
- Evmenkov V.V. - Deputy Governor of the Murmansk Region
- Evtyukhova E.A. - Member of the State Duma Ethnic Affairs Committee (on agreement)
- Emelyanov A.A. - Deputy President of the Federal State Budgetary Institution "Russian Academy of Education"
- Zorin V.Yu. - Chairman of the Inter-Ethnic and Inter-Religious Relations Harmonization Commission of the Civic Chamber of the Russian Federation (on agreement)
- Klimentyev S.V. - Deputy Governor of the Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District, Director of Domestic Policy Department of the Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District
- Kozhin K.Yu. - Head of Producer Center of the Federal State Unitary Enterprise "International Information Agency "Russia Today""
- Koroleva O.S. - Deputy Director of Department of Culture, Sports, Tourism and Ethnic Policy of the Government of the Russian Federation
- Kuzmin E.I. - Chairman of the Russian Committee of the UNESCO "Information for All" Program (on agreement)
- Kupina Yu.A. - Director of the Federal State Budgetary Institution of Culture "Russian Ethnographic Museum"
- Kucherenko M.V. - Head of the Press Service of the Joint-Stock Company NTV TV Broadcasting Company (on agreement)

- Ledkov G.P. - Senator of the Russian Federation – representative from a legislative (representational) body of state power of the Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District, Member of the Committee of the Council of the Federation for Federative Framework, Regional Policy, Local Self-Government and Affairs of the North (on agreement)
- Lekhanova F.M. - Chairman of the Inter-Regional Public Movement "Association of Teachers of Native Languages and Literature of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East" (on agreement)
- Lukyantsev G.E. - Director of Humanitarian Cooperation and Human Rights Department of the MFA of Russia, Representative of the MFA of Russia for the Issues of Human Rights, Democracy and the Rule of Law
- Prepodobnaya N.A. - Deputy Minister of Culture of the Russian Federation
- Sabitov R.A. - Deputy General Director – Head of Regional Department of the Federal State Unitary Enterprise "All-Russian State Television and Radio Broadcasting Company"
- Smirnova S.K. - Chairman of the Council of the All-Russian Non-Government Organization "Assembly of the Peoples of Russia" (on agreement)
- Tabashnikov N.I. - Editor-in-Chief of "My Planet" TV Channel of Joint-Stock Company My Planet (on agreement)
- Tarasov S.V. - Rector of the Federal State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Education "Russian State Teachers' Training University named after A.I. Gertsen"
- Telyakavov M.P. - Deputy Chairman of the Government of the Republic of Dagestan
- Tultaev P.N. - Chairman of the All-Russian Public Movement "Association of Finno-Ugric Peoples of the Russian Federation" (on agreement)
- Umakhanov I. M.-S. - Senator of the Russian Federation – representative from an executive body of state power of the Republic of Dagestan, First Deputy Chairman of the Science, Education and Culture Committee of the Council of the Federation (on agreement)

- Khatanzevsky Yu.A. - Deputy Governor of the Nenets Autonomous District for the affairs of the Nenets and other indigenous small-numbered peoples of the North
- Tsybikov T.G. - Head of Division of the State Policy in the Sphere of Inter-Ethnic Relations of the Federal Agency for Ethnic Affairs (Executive Secretary of the National Organizing Committee)
- Cherkesova B.M. - Deputy Minister of Digital Development, Communications and Mass Media of the Russian Federation
- Shamyunov M.M. - Deputy Minister of the Russian Federation for development of Far East and the Arctic

**LAWS AND REGULATIONS  
OF FEDERAL EXECUTIVE AUTHORITIES  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

**STANDARD OF RESPONSIBILITY OF RESIDENTS  
OF THE ARCTIC ZONE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
IN THEIR RELATIONS WITH INDIGENOUS SMALL-NUMBERED  
PEOPLES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION RESIDING  
AND (OR) PURSUING TRADITIONAL ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES  
IN THE ARCTIC ZONE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

Approved by Order of the Ministry for Development of Russian Far East

No. 181 of November 23, 2020

Approved by the Public council of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation

(Minutes No. 1 of October 26, 2020)

1. Pursuant to Part 3 of Article 28 of Federal Law No. 193-FZ of July 13, 2020 "On State Support for Entrepreneurial Activities in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation" (Corpus of Legislation of the Russian Federation, 2020, No. 9, Art. 4503) the Standard of Responsibility of Residents of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation in their relations with indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation, residing and/or pursuing traditional economic activities in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, the responsibility standard) was approved. The responsibility standard is understood as the list of principles recommended for use by residents of the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, the Arctic Zone resident) when organizing cooperation with indigenous small-numbered peoples of the Russian Federation (hereinafter, indigenous small-numbered peoples), at places of their traditional residence and/or pursuing traditional economic activities.

2. The Arctic Zone residents, during organization of cooperation with indigenous small-numbered peoples at places of their traditional residence and pursuing traditional economic activities in the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation, are recommended to be guided by the following principles:

2.1. Facilitation of sustainable development of indigenous small-numbered peoples, improvement of the quality of their life and preservation of their indigenous area:

a) conducting by the Arctic Zone resident of an environmental impact assessment <1> and ethnological expert examination <2> in the cases provided for by the legislation of the Russian Federation, legislation of constituent entities of the Russian Federation, taking into consideration extreme

vulnerability of the Arctic nature and specifics of traditional use of natural resources by indigenous small-numbered peoples;

-----  
 <1> Pursuant to Article 1 of Federal Law No. 174-FZ of November 23, 1995 "On Environmental Impact Assessment" (Corpus of Legislation of the Russian Federation, 1995, No. 48, pages 4556, 2006, No. 52, page 5498).

<2> Pursuant to paragraph 6 of Article 1 of Federal Law No. 82-FZ of April 30, 1999 "On Guarantees of the Rights of Indigenous Small-Numbered Peoples of the Russian Federation" (Corpus of Legislation of the Russian Federation, 1999, No. 18, page 2208).

b) description of the boundaries of the territories in which the economic activities of the Arctic Zone residents will be conducted;

c) determining the number of the population (indigenous small-numbered peoples) who will be located in the area of impact of the economic activities of the Arctic Zone residents;

d) concluding an agreement between the Arctic Zone resident, bodies of state power of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation, local self-government bodies and representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples, that shall determine the rights and obligations of all its participants including as regards the volumes of funding of programs of education, employment, cooperation with local suppliers for sale of indigenous small-numbered peoples' products;

e) reimbursement of damage caused as the result of the Arctic Zone resident's pursuing of planned economic and other activities having an impact on the indigenous and cultural and social environment of residence of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

f) development and implementation of decisions concerning protection of the rights of indigenous small-numbered peoples to socio-economic and cultural development, protection of the indigenous environment, preservation of their traditional way of life and traditional economic activities, providing for high quality of life of indigenous small-numbered peoples in the territory of the Arctic Zone resident's activities.

2.2. Participation of representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples in taking decisions on issues that influence the rights and interests of indigenous small-numbered peoples, at exploitation of mineral resources at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities:

a) preliminary agreement of the Arctic Zone resident's projects at all stages of its implementation with representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples;

b) conducting consultations with the indigenous small-numbered peoples before the start of implementation of industrial exploitation projects at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities;

c) providing for the possibility for the Arctic Zone resident to familiarize representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples with the map of location of industrial facilities, results of environmental and ethnological expert examinations, in the case if the obligation to conduct such expert examinations was established by the legislation of the Russian Federation. Whenever necessary, providing by the Arctic Zone resident of consultations with experts on technical, environmental, social issues of pursuing economic activities;

d) resolving by the Arctic Zone residents of the emerging contradictions prior to the beginning of the planned economic activity by effecting consultations, ensuring taking into consideration the opinions of the persons who will be located in the area of impact of the project of the Arctic Zone resident;

e) taking into consideration by the Arctic Zone resident of the methods for conducting consultations pursuant to the customs, traditions and knowledge of indigenous small-numbered peoples.

f) monitoring by the Arctic Zone resident of the emerging contradictions, providing for their resolution at all stages of project implementation;

g) enshrining in the local normative acts of the Arctic Zone resident the principle of participation of representatives and associations of indigenous small-numbered peoples in taking decisions on issues that influence the rights and interests of indigenous small-numbered peoples, at exploitation of mineral resources at places of traditional residence and traditional economic activities.

2.3. Cooperation in improvement of the socio-economic situation at places of traditional residence and in the territories of traditional use of natural resources of indigenous small-numbered peoples when the Arctic Zone resident carries out his/her activities:

a) possibility to use financial and organizational resources of the Arctic Zone resident when effecting social support for indigenous small-numbered peoples;

b) combination of activities aimed at current needs of indigenous small-numbered peoples with the goals of the strategic development of the territory;

c) participation of the Arctic Zone resident in profession orientation work with persons from among indigenous small-numbered peoples and providing assistance in employment of indigenous small-numbered peoples.

2.4. Openness of activities of the Arctic Zone resident for indigenous small-numbered peoples and their organizations, bodies of state power and local self-government bodies on all environmental and socio-economic issues touching upon the interests of the indigenous small-numbered peoples:

a) openness of financial, organizational and economic activities of the Arctic Zone resident in respect of indigenous small-numbered peoples, with indication of areas for spending funds in the interests of indigenous small-numbered peoples, with the exception of the cases established by the legislation of the Russian Federation;

b) possibility for representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples to obtain information about activities influencing the interests of indigenous small-numbered peoples, about the economic activities plans of the Arctic Zone resident as regards placement of new industrial facilities, on measures for elimination of negative consequences as the result of implementation of a project of the Arctic Zone resident, apart from information constituting commercial and other secrets;

c) informing about implementation of the activities of the Arctic Zone resident in the part concerning the responsibility standard on the official website of the Arctic Zone resident in the information and telecommunication network Internet.

d) development and adoption of the regulations for providing feedback that ensures effective interaction between the Arctic Zone resident and indigenous small-numbered peoples.

2.5. Minimization of the negative impact of economic activity of a resident of the Arctic Zone, taking into consideration the social, environmental, natural vulnerability of the indigenous small-numbered peoples and the Arctic Zone of the Russian Federation on the whole:

a) organization and conducting by the Arctic Zone resident of consultations with indigenous small-numbered peoples in connection to planned economic activities, for the purposes of agreeing a scheme for placement of economic activities objects, maximum consideration of proposals of representatives of indigenous small-numbered peoples concerning traditional use of natural resources;

b) the Arctic Zone resident's taking into consideration the customs of the indigenous small-numbered peoples concerning their spiritual culture, sacred and worship places and burial places, other cultural heritage objects;

c) providing by the Arctic Zone resident a possibility for indigenous small-numbered peoples to lead their traditional lifestyle, engage in traditional economic activities and traditional crafts in the course of implementation of the Arctic Zone resident's project, taking into consideration the stages of construction, operation, liquidation and reclamation of lands, or reimbursement of the losses caused to indigenous small-numbered peoples as the result of causing damage to the indigenous areas of indigenous small-numbered peoples, as well as providing for liquidation of accumulated environmental damage.